

## GLOSSARY

Compiled by P.P.J. Herman

This list is based on the glossary in Leistner (2005). The Latin and Greek terminology was obtained from Stearn (1966), the German terminology from Launert (1998) and the Afrikaans terminology mainly from Goossens (1972). Additional information sources are listed in the list of literature consulted.

In the definitions, words in **bold** are cross referenced. The Latin, German and Afrikaans words are in *italics* and the abbreviations referring to the different languages are in brackets ( ) and in **bold**. Words in square brackets [ ] represent translations which do not necessarily have the same meaning than the Latin.

At the end of the list, three tables are given, summarising pollination and seed/fruit dispersal vectors (Table 1), specific habitats (Table 2) and terms describing consistency of organs (Table 3).

### Abbreviations:

A – Afrikaans

G – German

Greek

L – Latin

*adj.* = adjective

*pl.* = plural

*sing.* = singular

*syn.* = synonym

### A

**a-** (*prefix*): without, lacking, not. See also **e-**, **ex-**, **-less**. *a-* (**Greek**); *-los*, *-frei*, *un-*, *ohne* (**G**); *-loos*, *-vry* (**A**)

**abaxial**: applied to the side or surface facing away from the axis or stem, **dorsal**. Compare **adaxial**. *abaxialis* (**L**); *abaxial*, *achsenentfernt* (**G**); *abaksiaal*, *onderkant* (**A**)

**abbreviated**: **shortened**. *abbreviatus* (**L**); *abkürzen*, *heben*, *kürzen* (**G**); *verkort* (**A**)

**aberrant**: departing from the usual, **abnormal**. *aberrans*, *abnormalis*, *anomalus*, *atypicus* (**L**); *irrend*, *irrig* (**G**); *abnormaal*, *afwykend* (**A**)

**abnormal**: exceptional, irregular, deviating from the normal, **anomalous**. *abnormalis*, *abnormis*, *anomalus*, *atypicus*, *aberrans* (**L**); *abartig*, *aberrant*, *abnorm* (**G**); *abnormaal* (**A**)

**abortion**: suppression of parts which are usually present. *abortus*, *-tio* (**L**); *Abort*, *Abortus*, *Abtreibung* (**G**); *aborsie*, *onderdrukking van vorming*, *staking van ontwikkeling* (**A**)

**about**: **approximately**, more or less, plus-minus,  $\pm$ . *circa*, *circum*, *circiter*, *c.*, *ca.*, *ferè* (**L**); *fast beinahe*, *ungefähr*, *nahezu*, *etwa*, *zirka* (**G**); *min of meer*, *ongeveer*, *plus-minus* (**A**)

**above**: at a higher point, on the upper side, in addition, more than, earlier in a book or article. *supra*, *supra-*, *super-* (**L**); *ana-*, *ano-*, *hyper*, *hyper-* (**Greek**); *über* (**G**); *bo*, *bokant* (**A**)

- above and below:** both sides. *utrinque, utrimque* (L); *oben und unten, beidenseits, beiderseitig, beiderseits* (G); *beide kante, bo en onder, bokant en onderkant* (A)
- above-ground:** *supraterraneus* (L); *epigäisch, oberirdisch, überirdisch* (G); *bogronde* (A). See also **epigeal, epigeous**.
- abrupt, -ly:** sudden, suddenly. *abruptus, abrupte* (L); *abgebrochen, abrupt, schroff* (G); *abrup, skielik, stompaf* (A)
- abscission:** the normal shedding from a plant of an organ that is mature or aged. *abscissus* (L); *Abstossung, Abszission, Abtrennung, Abwerfen* (G); *abstiksie, afsnoering, afgooi, onthegting, verloor* (A)
- absent:** wanting, lacking, not present, not existing. *carens, absens* (L); *Abwesenheit* (G); *afwesig, sonder, weg* (A)
- absolutely wanting:** *nullus* (L); *ganz fehlend* (G); *totaal afwesig* (A)
- absurdly:** incongruous, ridiculous, silly. *putide* (L); *absurd* (G); *ongerymdheid, onsinnig* (A)
- abundant, abundantly:** more than sufficient, plentiful, rich. *abundans, abundus, abundanter, copiose* (L); *ergiebig, reichlich* (G); *baie, oorvloedig, oorvloediglik, ryk, ryklik, volop, voorkomsdigtheid* (A)
- acanthaceous:** prickly, **aculeate**. *igelborstig, igelig, igelstachelig* (G); *Acanthus-agtig, doringdraend, stekelrig* (A)
- acanthocarpous:** with prickly fruit. *igelfrüchtig, stachelrüchtig* (G); *akantokarp, akantokarpies, doringvrugtig* (A)
- acanthocladous:** with prickly shoots. *stachelästig* (G); *doringtakig* (A)
- acarodomatium, -a:** a small cavity of very varying form, found on almost any vegetative part of the plant, which is inhabited, or thought to be inhabited, by mites; commonest types are small pockets or pits in axils of main veins with midrib on lower leaf surface; **domatium**. *acarodomatium* (L); *Domatium* (G); *akarodomatium, domatium* (A)
- acarpous:** without fruits, not producing fruits. *akarp, akarpies, nie-vrugdraend, vrugloos* (A)
- acaudal, caudate:** without tail or basal appendage, tailless. *schwanzlos* (G); *stertloos* (A)
- acaulescent/acauline:** **stemless** or seemingly so. *acaulescens, acaulis* (L); *stengellos* (G); *gedronge stingel, stingelloos* (A)
- accessory:** additional. *accessorius* (L); *akzessorisch, beigefügt* (G); *by-, bykomend(e), aanhangsel* (A)
- according to:** *apud, juxta, secundum, fide, f., secus, secundum, sec., teste* (L); *gemäss, zufolge, nach, laut* (G); *volgens* (A)
- according to the description:** *e/ex descriptione, e descr.* (L); *volgens die beskrywing* (A)
- acrescent:** increasing in size, e.g. the **calyx** of some plants in the fruiting stage. *accrescens, auctus, increscens* (L); *fortwachsend, Wachstum, Zunahme, Zuwachs* (G); *groterwordend, uitgroeiend, vergroot* (A)
- accumbent:** lying along or against another body. *accumbens* (L); *gegen, nahe an* (G); *leunend, teenaan* (A)
- acephalous:** without a head, without **capitulum**. *acephal, acephalisch, kopflos* (G); *asefaal, asefalies, hofieloos, koploos* (A)
- acerose, acerous:** needle-shaped, like leaves of *Pinus*; **acicular**. *acerosus* (L); *nadelartig, nadelförmig, nadelig* (G); *naaldagtig, naaldvormig, skerppuntig* (A)
- acetabuliform:** **saucer-shaped**. *acetabuliformis* (L); *pfannenartig, pfannenförmig* (G); *pieringvormig* (A)

- achene:** (misapplied to the Asteraceae, see **cypsela**) small dry fruit, not splitting when ripe, formed from a **superior** ovary of 1 **carpel**, containing 1 seed and the seed coat (testa) is free from the fruit wall. See **caryopsis**. *achenium* (L); *Achäne(-n)*, *Doldenfrucht* (G); *acheen*, [*dopvrug*, *kapsella*—Asteraceae *vruggie*] (A)
- achlamydeous:** without **perianth**. *achlamydeus* (L); *apochlamydeisch* (G); *blomdekloos* (A)
- acicular:** very narrow, stiff and pointed, needle-like, needle-shaped; linear, rigid, tapering to a fine point from a narrow base; **acerose**, **acerous**. *acerosus*, *acicularis* (L); *nadelartig*, *nadelförmig*, *nadelig* (G); *naaldagtig*, *naaldvormig*, *skerppuntig* (A)
- acid:** sour, sour substance. *acidum* (L); *oxys* (Greek); *säurehaltig*, *sauer* (G); *suur* (A)
- acinaciform:** **scimitar-shaped**; shaped like a short, curved, single-edged sword. *acinaciformis* (L); *säbelförmig* (G); *kromsabelvormig* (A)
- acid:** bitterly pungent, irritating corrosive. *ätzend*, *beissend*, *scharf* (G); *bytend*, *skerp* (*smaak of reuk*), *vretend* (A)
- acrodromous:** **veins (nerves)** entering the blade at the base and running parallel to the margin without branching from the base to the tip, but veins curved. *acrodromus* (L); *akrodrom*, *spitzläufig* (G); *akrodroom*, *toparig* (A). Compare **actinodromous**, **brochidodrome/ -ous**, **campylodromous**, **crapedodromous**, **parallelodromous**.
- acropetal:** arising or developing in a longitudinal sequence towards the apex. Compare **basipetal**. *acropetus* (L); *akropetal* (G); *akropetaal*, *ontwikkel na die bopunt* (*groeipunt*), *ontwikkel na die punt*, *topsoekend* (A)
- across:** *trans*, *trans-* (L); *dia-* (Greek); *kreuzweise*, *quer hinüber*, *quer herüber* (G); *dwarsoor*, *oorkant*, *teenoor* (A)
- actinocarpous:** fruits radiating from the centre. *aktinokarp*, *aktinokarpies* (A)
- actinodromous:** with veins radiating from a centre. *actinodromus* (L); *aktinodroom*, *handarig*, *straalarig* (A). Compare **acrodromous**, **brochidodrome/ -ous**, **campylodromous**, **crapedodromous**, **parallelodromous**.
- actinomorphic:** **regular**, applied to flowers which are **radially symmetrical**, i.e. capable of being bisected into similar halves in more than one vertical plane, forming mirror images. See **zygomorphic**, **irregular**. *actinomorphus* (L); *aktinomorph*, *aktinomorphe Blüte*, *regelmässige Blüte*, *strahlige Blüte* (G); *aktinomorf*, *aktinomorfies*, *radiaalsimmetries* (A)
- actually:** real, in reality. *reapse* (L); *wirklich* (G); *in werklikheid* (A)
- aculeate:** armed with **prickles**, prickly, spine-like; **acanthaceous**. *aculeatus* (L); *igelborstig*, *igelig*, *igelstachelig*, *stechend* (G); *doringrig*, *gestekel(d)*, *stekelhuidig* (A)
- aculeolate:** with small prickles. *kleinstachelig* (G); *met dorinkies* (A)
- acumen:** a long, tapering point. *acumen* (L); *Scharfsinn* (G); *spitspunt* (A)
- acuminate:** having a long, slender, sharp point with a terminal angle less than 45°. *acuminatus* (L); *spitz zulaufend*, *zugespitzt*, *Träufelspitze* (G); *toegespits* (A)
- acute:** **sharp**-pointed, with a terminal angle between 45° and 90°. *acutatus*, *acutus* (L); *akut*, *scharf*, *spitz*, *spitzig* (G); *skerp*, *skerppuntig*, *spits* (A)
- acutely:** sharply. *argute* (L); *skerppuntig* (A)
- adaxial:** applied to the side facing the stem or axis; **ventral**. Compare **abaxial**. *adaxialis* (L); *adaxial* (G); *adaksiaal*, *bokant* (A)
- adenophorous:** with glands, **glandular**. *aden-* (L); *Drüsen-*, *drüsig* (G); *geklier*, *klierdraend* (A)

- adenose, adenous: glandular.** *aden-* (**Greek**); *Drüsen-, drüsig* (G); *geklier* (A)
- adhere/adhering:** united laterally by the whole surface with another organ. Compare **adnate.** *adhaerens, adligans, alligans* (L); *ankleben, anwachsen, haften, kleben* (G); *aanklewend, vasgegroeï, vasgeheg, vaskleef, vasklewend* (A)
- adjoining to:** bordering on, neighbouring, next to, **contiguous.** *confinis, contiguus, juxta* (L); *angrenzend, benachbart* (G); *aangrensend, langsaan* (A)
- adnate:** fused to an organ of a different kind. Compare **adhere/adhering.** *adnatus* (L); *adnat, angewachsen, anwachsen, verwachsen* (G); *aangeproeï, vasgegroeï, vergroeï* (A)
- adorned:** decorated. *decoratus, ornatus* (L); *geschmückt* (G); *versier* (A)
- addressed:** see **appressed.** *adpressus, appressus* (L); *anliegend, angedrückt, angepresst* (G), *aangedruk* (A)
- adscendent:** see **ascending.** *adscendens* (L); *aufsteigend, aufstrebend* (G); *opstygend* (A)
- adult: mature.** Compare **immature.** *adultus, maturus* (L); *adult, ausgewachsen, erwachsen* (G); *volwasse, uitgegroeï* (A)
- adventitious:** applied to plant organs produced in an unusual or irregular position or at an unusual time of development, as in (1) adventitious buds, (2) roots or (3) shoots. *adventitius* (L); *adventiv*, (1) *Adventivknospe, Nebenknospe, Scheidenknospe* (adventitious bud), (2) *Adventivwurzel, Kronenwurzel, Nebenwurzel, sprossbürtige Wurzel, stengelbürtige Wurzel* (adventitious root), (3) *Adventivpross* (adventitious shoot) (G); *adventief*, (1) *byknop*, (2) *bywortel* (A)
- adventive:** introduced recently by chance to an area. Compare **alien, exotic, introduced, naturalised.** *advena, advenus* (L); *Neubürger* (G); *onlangse indringing* (A)
- aerenchyma/aerenchymatous:** tissue of thin-walled cells and large intercellular spaces, found especially in water- and marsh plants. *aerenchyma, -matis* (L); *Aerenchym, Durchlüftungsgewebe, Luftgewebe* (G); *aërenchiem, lugweefsel* (A)
- aerial:** of or in the atmosphere, existing in the air. *aerius* (L); *oberirdisch, Luft* (G); *bo-aards, bogronds, lug-* (A)
- aeruginose, aeruginous: verdigris,** copper-rust. *aerugineus, aeruginosus* (L); *grünspanartig* (G); *kopergroen, koperroesgroen* (A)
- aestival:** summer. Compare **hibernal.** *aestas, aestivalis, aestivus* (L); *sommerlich* (G); *somer-, somers* (A)
- aestivation:** the manner in which **sepals** and **petals** are arranged in a **bud**. Compare **vernation.** *aestivatio* (L); *Aestivation, Ästivation, Blütenknospenanlage, Knospendeckung* (G); *estivasie, blomknopligging* (A)
- after:** behind in place, later in time, following, posterior. *post, post-* (L); *met-, meta-* (**Greek**); *nach, hinter, zufolge* (G); *na* (A)
- afterwards:** later, subsequently. *post, postea* (L); *später, nachher, hernach, darauf, in der Folge* (G); *agterna, daarna* (A)
- again:** once more, another time. *denuo, iterum, re-* (L); *ana-* (**Greek**); *wieder, wiederum, noch einmal* (G); *weer* (A)
- again and again:** repeatedly. *etiam atque etiam, iterum atque iterum* (L); *immer wieder* (G); *oor en oor, weer en weer, herhaaldelik* (A)
- against:** in opposition to, opposite to, in contrast to. *adversum, contra, contr-, contro-, ob-, oc-, of-, op-, re-* (L); *ant-, anti-, ana-, cat-, cata-* (**Greek**); *anti-, Anti-* (G); *daarteen, teen, teenaan* (A)

- age:** length of life or of existence, grow old. *aetas* (L); *altern*, *Alter*, *Lebensalter*, *Zeitalter* (G); *oud*, *ouderdom*, *verouder* (A)
- aggregate fruit:** a cluster of fruits formed from the free **carpels** of one flower, e.g. the many small **drupes** in the 'fruit' of *Rubus* (Rosaceae). Compare **syncarp**. *aggregatus* (L); *Sammelfrucht* (G); *saamgestelde vrug*, *versamelvrug* (A)
- akin to:** related, of similar character. *affinis*, *aff.* (L); *Affinität*, *Verwandschaft* (G); *affiniteit*, *verwant* (A)
- alate:** **winged**; having wing-like extensions, as in certain stems or fruits; having a thin broad margin. See also **decurrent**. *alatus*, *-pterus* (L); *Flügel*, *geflügelt* (G); *gevleuel* (A)
- albescens:** becoming white. *albescens* (L); *weisslich* (G); *witwordend* (A)
- albicans:** whitish. *albidus* (L); *weisslich* (G); *witterig* (A)
- albumen/albuminous:** starchy or other nutritive material within the embryo; an older term largely replaced by the term **endosperm**. *albumen*, *albuminosus*, *endospermium* (L); *Albumin*, *Eiweiss*, *albuminös*, *eiwissähnlich*, *eiwissartig*, *eiwisshaltig* (G); *albumien*, *eiwit*, *endosperm* (A)
- alien:** **exotic**, **foreign**, **adventive**. *alienus*, *exoticus* (L); *Adventivpflanze*, *Fremdling*, *ausländisch*, *fremd* (G); *uitheems*, *vreemd* (A)
- alike:** similar. *conformis*, *similaris* (L); *ähnlich*, *gleich* (G); *dieselfde*, *soortgelyk* (A)
- a little:** *pauillum* (L); *etwas*, *ein wenig* (G); *'n bietjie* (A)
- alive:** living. *vivens*, *vivus* (L); *lebend*, *lebendig* (G); *lewe*, *lewendig* (A)
- all:** *omnis*, *omn.*, *totus* (L); *alle*, *ganz* (G); *alles* (A)
- allogamous:** **xenogamous**, cross pollination and cross fertilization. Compare **autogamous**. *allogam*, *Kreuzbefruchtung*, *Kreuzbestäubung* (G); *kruisbevrugting*, *kruisbestuiwing* (A)
- all around:** *peri* (Greek); *oral*, *rondom* (A)
- all in one direction:** **second**. *secundatim* (L); *alles/almal in een rigting* (A)
- allopatric:** (of two or more taxa): having different ranges of distribution. Compare **sympatric**. *allopatricus* (L); *allopatrisch* (G); *allopatries*, *verskillende verspreidingsgebiede* (A)
- all the way to:** *usque* (usually with *ad*) (L); *tot by* (A)
- almost:** very nearly. *ferè*, *paene*, *sub-*, *suc-*, *suf-*, *sug-* (L); *hypo-* (Greek); *beinahe*, *fast*, *geradezu*, *nahezu* (G); *amper*, *byna* (A)
- a long while:** *diu* (L); *lang*, *lank* (A)
- along:** *secus* (L); *cat-*, *cata-* (Greek); *altyd*, *heeltyd*, *saam* (A)
- alongside:** next to. *para-* (Greek); *neben*, *nebenan*, *längseits* (G); *langs*, *langsaaan* (A)
- along with:** *cum* (L); *nebst*, *samt*, *zugleich* or *zusammen mit* (G); *tesame met* (A)
- alpine:** of the Alps or any lofty mountain. *alpinus* (L); *alpin*, *alpinisch* (G); *alpien*, *alpyns*, *berg*, *bergagtige* (A)
- already:** *jam/iam* (L); *bereits*, *schon* (G); *alreeds*, *reeds* (A)
- altered:** changed in character, position; adapted. *mutatus* (L); *umgeändert* (G); *aangepas*, *verander(d)* (A)
- alternate:** applied to leaves and other organs inserted singly at different levels along the axis. Compare **opposite**, **whorled**, **decussate**. *alterna*, *alternus* (L); *abwechselnd*, *alternierend*, *wechselständig* (G); *afwisselend* (A)
- alternately:** *alternatim* (L); *abwechselnd*, *bald ... bald*, *nacheinander*, *wechselweise* (G); *alternatiewelik*, *andersins*, *of* (A)
- alternipetalous:** applied to floral parts arising alternately with the **petals**. Compare **antepetalous**. *afwisselend met kroonblare* (A)

- alternisepalous:** applied to floral parts arising alternately with the **sepals**. Compare **antesepalous**. *afwisselend met kelkblare* (A)
- although:** *quamquam* (L); *obgleich, obschon, obwohl, obzwar, wenn ... gleich, wenn ... schon, wenn* (G); *alhoewel, tog* (A)
- altitude (alt.):** elevation/height above sea level. *altitude, alt.* (L); *Höhe, Seehöhe* (G); *hoogte bo seespieël/seevlak* (A)
- altogether:** totally, on the whole. *omnino* (L); *gänzlich, im ganzen, völlig, zusammen* (G); *altesaam, in geheel beskou* (A)
- alveola (pl. alveolae):** small pits on the surface, as on the **receptacle** of many of the Asteraceae. *alveolus* (L); *alveolär, alveolar, wabenartig* (G); *alveolus, holtetjies* (A)
- alveolate: honeycombed;** having deep angular sides, like in the cavities of a honeycomb, **pitted**. See also **faveolate**. *alveola, alveolatus* (L); *alveolär, alveolar, bienenzellenförmig, grubenförmig* (G); *heuningkoekvormig* (A)
- always:** *semper* (L); *ai-* (Greek); *immer, stets, allezeit* (G); *altyd, immer* (A)
- ament: catkin.** *amentum* (L); *Amentum, Amenten, Kätzchen, Maikätzchen* (G); *amentum, blomkatjie* (A)
- amentate: catkinate.** *blomkatjiedraend* (A)
- amidst:** in the middle of, in the course of. *inter* (L); *mitten in, mitten unter, inmitten* (G); *te midde van* (A)
- among:** *inter* (L); *met-, meta-* (Greek); *zwischen* (G); *te midde van, tussen* (A)
- among the first:** *inprimis/imprimis* (L); *van die eerstes* (A)
- amphistomatic/amphistomatous:** with stomata on both upper and lower leaf surfaces. Compare **hypostomatic**. *amphistomatisch* (G); *amfistomaties* (A)
- amplectant: clasping.** *amplectens* (L); *umfassend* (G); *omvattend* (A)
- amplexicaul: stem-clasping,** as when the base of the leaf is broadened (dilated) and embraces the stem. See also **embracing**. Compare **perfoliate**. *amplexicaulis* (L); *stengelumfassend, stengelumgreifend* (G); *stingelomhelsend, stingelomsluitend, stingelomvattend* (A)
- ampullaceous:** swollen out in flask-shape. *ampullaceus, ampullaris, ampulliformis* (L); *ampullenförmig, flaschenförmig* (G); *bekervormig, flesvormig* (A)
- ampulliform:** flask-shaped. *ampulliformis* (L); *flaschenförmig* (G); *bekervormig, flesvormig* (A)
- anastomosis:** union of one vein with another, the connections forming a network; **net-veined, reticulate**. *anastomosis* (L); *Anastomose, Blattnervenverbindung* (G); *anastomose, netwerkverbindings, veelvormige samesmelting* (A)
- anatherous:** of a filament without anther. *anantherus* (L); *helmknoplose helmdraad* (A)
- anchoring:** *ankern, verankern* (G); *anker* (A)
- ancient:** old. *antiquus* (L); *palaeos* (Greek); *alt* (G); *antiek, oud* (A)
- ancipital/ancipitous:** two-edged; flattened or compressed, as in stems of certain Poaceae. *anceps, ancipitius* (L); *tweerandig afgeplat* (A)
- and:** *et, atque, ac, necnon, neque non* (L); *und* (G); *en* (A)
- and not:** *nec, necne, neque* (L); *und nicht* (G); *nie, en nie* (A)
- androecium:** the **stamens** and accessories of one flower. *androecium* (L); *Androeceum* (G); *meeldraadkrans, andresium* (A)
- androgynal: bisexual.** *androgyn* (G); *biseksueel, eenhuisig, hermafrodiët, tweeslagtig* (A)

- androgynophore:** a stalk supporting both **androecium** and **gynoecium** of a flower above the level of insertion of the **perianth**. *Androgynophor* (G); *androginofoor* (A)
- androgynous:** having male and female flowers in the same inflorescence, **bisexual**. *androgynus* (L); *androgyn*, *zwitterblütig* (G); *biseksueel*, *eenhuisig*, *hermafrodit*, *tweeslagtig* (A)
- androphore:** a stalk bearing the **androecium**. *androphorum* (L); *Androphor*, *Staubblatträger* (G); *androfoor*, *meeldraadkranssteeltjie*, *meeldraadsuil* (A)
- andropodium:** the structure on which the **stamens** arise (in some Podostemaceae).
- anemochoric:** dispersed by wind. Compare **autochory**, **zoochory**. *anemo-* (L); *Windausbreiter*, *anemochor*, *windverbreitet* (G); *anemochorie*, *windverspreiding* (A)
- anemophilous:** pollinated or dispersed by wind, wind-loving. See also **entomophilous**, **hydrophilous**, **myrmecophily**, **ornithophilous**, **zoophilous**. *anemophilus* (L); *anemophil*, *windblutig*, *Windbestäuber*, *windblutige Pflanze*, *Windblüter* (G); *anemofiel*, *windbestuif* (A)
- aneuploid:** having a **chromosome** number that is not an exact multiple of the **haploid** number, because one chromosome set is incomplete. *aneuploid* (G); *aneuploïed* (A)
- angiosperm:** a seed-bearing plant whose ovules, and hence seeds, develop within and enclosed in an ovary or carpel. See also **gymnosperm**. *angiospermus* (L); *Angiosperme*, *Bedecktsamer*, *bedecktsamige Pflanze* (G); *angiosperm*, *bedeksadiges* (A)
- angle:** *angulus* (L); *Gonia* (Greek); *angeln*, *Ecke*, *Winkel* (G); *hoek* (A)
- angled:** *angularis*, *angulatus* (L); *-wink(e)lig*, *-eckig* (G); *-hoekig* (A)
- angular:** having angles, strongly angled. *angulosus* (L); *eckig*, *kantig*, *winkelig* (G); *hoekig*, *kantig* (A)
- angustiseptate:** with narrow partitions. See also **latiseptate**. *schmalwandig* (G); *smalwandig* (A)
- aniseed-smelling:** *anisatus*, *anisodorus* (L); *ruik soos anys* (A)
- aniso-:** unequal, not similar. *aniso-* (L); *ungleich* (G); *ongelyk*, *verskillend* (A)
- anisocytic:** of a **stoma** with three subsidiary cells, one distinctly smaller than the other two, surrounding the stoma. Compare **anomocytic**, **paracytic**
- anisophyllous:** with the leaves of unequal size or shape. *anisophyllus* (L); *ungleichblätt(e)rig* (G); *anisofil*, *blare nie dieselfde* (A)
- annual:** a plant whose life span ends within one year after germination. Compare **biennial**, **perennial**. *annua*, *annuus* (L); *annuell*, *annuelle Pflanze*, *Einjährige* (G); *eenjarig* (A)
- annular:** arranged in a circle. *annularis* (L); *ringähnlich*, *ringartig*, *ringförmig* (G); *kring*, *ring-*, *ringvormig* (A)
- annulate:** ringed; ring-shaped; having an **annulus**; surrounded by elevated or depressed bands. *annulatus* (L); *beringt*, *geringelt* (G); *in 'n kring*, *in 'n ring*, *ringvormig* (A)
- annulus:** any ring or ring-like structure. *annulus* (L); *Annulus*, *Ringkragen*, *ringähnlich*, *ringartig*, *ringförmig* (G); *ringvormig*, *kroonvormig* (A)
- anomocytic:** of a **stoma** surrounded by a limited number of cells that are indistinguishable from those of the remainder of the epidermis. Compare **anisocytic**, **paracytic**.
- anomalous:** diverging from the usual, **abnormal**. *anomalus* (L); *abnorm*, *abweichend*, *anomal*, *regellos*, *regelwidrig* (G); *abnormaal*, *anders* (A)

- another:** *alius, alia, aliud* (L); *allo-* (Greek); *ein anderer, ein verschiedener, noch ein(e)* (G); *ander, 'n ander, nog een, verskillende* (A)
- antepetalous, antipetalous:** opposite the **petals** (e.g. of stamens). Compare with **alternipetalous**. *teenoor die kroonblare* (A)
- anterior, anteriorly:** in a position most remote from the axis (applied to floral organs). See also **posterior/posticous**; compare **anticous/antical**. *anticus, antice* (L); *vorderständig* (G); *voor-, voorkant, voorste* (A)
- antesepalous, antisepalous:** opposite the **sepals** (e.g. of stamens). Compare **alternisepalous**. *teenoor die kelkblare* (A)
- anthela/anthelate:** a **panicle** in which the lateral axes overtop the main axis. *anthela* (L); *Köpfchenspirre* (G); *antela* (A)
- anther:** the part of the **stamen** which contains the pollen. *anthera* (L, Greek); *Anthere, Staubbeutel* (G); *helmknop* (A)
- anther canal** (in orchids): the narrow **basal** portion of a **pollinium**.
- anther collar:** a proximal extension of the anther **connective** in Asteraceae, borne at the distal tip of the **filament** – the epidermal cells are enlarged and **lignified**. *helmdraadkraag* (A)
- antherless:** without anthers; **anatherous**. *anantherus* (L); *staubbeutellos* (G); *helmknoploos* (A)
- antherode:** a sterile anther, often rudimentary. Compare **staminode**.
- anther slits:** the grooves between the lateral margins of adjacent anthers fused to the **style head**, in Asclepiadoideae–Apocynaceae. See **gynostegial grooves**.
- anther wings** (in Asclepiadoideae–Apocynaceae): see **gynostegial grooves**
- anthesis:** period during which the flower is open. *anthesis* (L); *Anthese, Blütenöffnung* (G); *antese, blomontluiting* (A)
- anthocarp:** a false fruit formed by the union of floral parts with the fruit (as in Nyctaginaceae). *Anthokarp* (G); *antokarp, valsvrug* (A)
- anthophore:** a short stalk between **calyx** and **petals** (e.g. in *Dianthus* – Caryophyllaceae). *blütentragend* (G); *antofoor* (A)
- anticlinal:** perpendicular, at right angles to the surface. *antiklin, Antiklinale* (G); *antiklinaal, loodreg* (A)
- anticous/antical:** applied to that which is most remote or turned away from the axis; occasionally used for **introrse**, as applied to anthers. See also **posticous**; compare **anterior**. *antice, anticus* (L); *antikaal, verste punt, voorkant, voorpunt* (A)
- antipetalous:** opposite a **petal** or placed upon one; **antepetalous**. *antipetalus* (L); *kroonblaarstandig, kroonblaarteenoorstandig* (A)
- antisepalous:** opposite a **sepal**; **antesepalous**. *antisepalus* (L); *kelkblaarteenoorstandig* (A)
- antrorse:** bent or directed towards the apex or forward, directed upwards. See also **retorse**. *antrorsus* (L); *aufwärtsgerichtet, vorwärtsgerichtet* (G); *antrors, boontoe gerig, vorentoe gebuig/gerig* (A)
- anywhere:** *ubique* (L); *irgendwo, überall* (G); *enige plek, oral* (A)
- apart:** free, separate. *se-, seorsum* (L); *chori-* (Greek); *auseinander* (G); *los, vry* (A)
- aperture:** opening, **orifice**. *apertura* (L); *Trema* (Greek); *Apertur, Fenster, Körperöffnung, Öffnung, Spalt, Spaltweite* (G); *opening* (A)
- apetalous:** without **petals**. *apetalus* (L); *apetal, blumenblattlos, monochlamydeisch* (G); *kroonblaarloos* (A)



- apex** (*pl. apices*): tip; topmost part or terminal part. *apex, apicibus* (L); *Apex, Apices, Gipfel, Spitze, Blattspitze, Wurzelspitze, Sprossgipfel, Triebspitze, Stengelspitze* (G); *bopunt, punt, toppunt* (A)
- aphlebiae**: **stipular** outgrowths which occur on the **rachis**. *Aphlebie* (G); *aflebieë* (A)
- aphyllose, aphyllous**: without leaves, **leafless, efoliate**. *aphyllus* (L); *aphyllisch, blattlos, unbelaubt* (G); *blaarloos* (A)
- apical**: at the tip. See also **distal**. Compare **basal, lateral**. *apicalis* (L); *apikal, gipfelsprossig, scheideständig, Gipfel-* (G); *apikaal, op die (bo-)punt, top* (A)
- apicule/apiculum/apiculus/apiculate**: a short point; terminating abruptly in a little point; differing from **mucronate** in the point being part of the limb and not arising wholly from a **costa**. *apiculatus, apiculum* (L); *kleinspitzig, Spitzchen, zugespitzt* (G); *gepunt, punt, puntjie, toegespits* (A)
- apocarpous**: with **carpels** free from one another. *apocarpus* (L); *apokarp, getrenntfrüchtig* (G); *apokarp, apokarpies, losvrugblarig, vrye vrugblare* (A)
- apogamous**: reproducing by asexual means. See also **apomictic, apomixes**. *apogam, befruchtungslos* (G); *apogaam, sonder bevrugting* (A)
- apomictic, apomixis**: species reproducing by asexual means; **apogamous**. *apomicticus, apomixis* (L); *apomiktisch, Apomixis* (G); *apomikties* (A)
- apopetalous**: **choripetalous**, with free petals. *apopetalus* (L); *apopetal, freiblätt(e)rig* (G); *loskroonblarig* (A)
- aposepalous**: **chorisepalous**, with free sepals. *aposepalus* (L); *chorisepal* (G); *loskelkblarig* (A)
- apparently**: *ut videtur* (L); *augenscheinlich, ersichtlich, offenbar, scheinbar, sichtbar* (G); *blykbaar, waarskynlik* (A)
- appearance**: look, aspect. *facies* (L); *Opsis* (Greek); *Anschein, Auftreten, Aussehen, Erscheinung, Schein* (G); *lyk, lyk soos, voorkoms* (A)
- appendage**: extra parts, extensions from an organ. *appendix* (L); *Anhängsel, Anhangsgebilde, Auswüchsen* (G); *aanhangsel* (A)
- appendiculate**: with small appendages. *appendiculatus* (L); *aanhangseldraend, aanhangseltjie* (A)
- appendix**: (pertaining to literature) subsidiary addition to a book or document. *appendix, appendice* (L); *Appendix, Fortsatz, Zusatz* (G); *aanhangsel, bylae* (A)
- apple**: *Melon* (Greek); *Apfel* (G); *appel* (A)
- apple green**: *pomaceus, pomaceo-viridis* (L); *apfelgrün* (G); *appelgroen* (A)
- appressed**: lying close to and flat along the surface, **adpressed**. *adpressus, appressus* (L); *anliegend, angedrückt, angepresst* (G); *aangedruk, lê plat teen, teenaangedruk* (A)
- approaching**: coming near to, resembling. *sub-, suc-, suf-, sug-, accedens* (L); *hypo-* (Greek); *Annäherung, Zugang* (G); *na-aan, soortgelyk aan, nader* (A)
- approximately**: very near, **about**, more or less, plus-minus,  $\pm$ . *circa, circum, c., ca., quasi* (L); *näherungsweise, ungefähr* (G); *benader(d), nagenoeg, ongeveer* (A)
- aquatic**: living in water, **hydrophyte**. *aquaticus* (L); *aquatil, aquatisch, wasserbewohnend, wasserlebend* (G); *akwaties, hidrofiet, water-, waterbewoner, waterplant* (A)
- arachnoid/araneose/araneous**: cobwebby, soft and fine entangled hairs which are longer than in tomentose. See **cobwebby**. *araneosus, arachnoideus* (L); *spinnwebenartig* (G); *spinnerakagtig* (A)
- arborescent**: having the shape or characteristic of a tree, **tree-like**. *arborescens, arboreus* (L); *arboreszent, baumähnlich, baumartig, baumförmig* (G); *boomagtig, boomwordend* (A)

- arched**: curved. *arcuatus* (L); *bogenförmig, bogig, gebogen, gewölbt* (G); *geboë* (A)
- arching**: *boogvormig, geboë* (A)
- arcuate**: **arched**; curved like a bow, arching. *arcuatus, arcus, curvatus* (L); *bogenförmig, bogig, gebogen, gewölbt, krumm* (G); *boogvormig, geboë, krom* (A)
- arenicolous**: growing in sand, **psammophilous**. *arenarius* (L); *arenikol, sandbewohnend* (G); *sandbewonend* (A)
- areolate**: divided in distinct spaces; divided into a number of irregular squares or angular spaces. *areolatus* (L); *gefeldert* (G); *areolêr* (A)
- areole**: a small pit or raised spot, often bearing a tuft of hairs or spines; a space marked out on a surface; a small area in a leaf between small veins. *areola* (L); *Spiegelzelle* (G); *areool* (A)
- argillicolous**: growing on clay. *argillaceus* (L); *kleigrondbewonend* (A)
- arid**: dry, withered. *aridus* (L); *arid, dürr* (G); *dor, droog, verdroog* (A)
- aril/arillus**: an appendage covering or partly enclosing the seed and arising from the **funicle** (stalk) of the seed. *arillus, arillatus* (L); *Arillus, Samenbeere, Samenmantel, mantelförmig* (G); *aril* (A)
- arillode**: a false **aril**; a fleshy coat derived from the orifice or **micropylar** rim of the outer **integument** instead of the stalk of an ovule.
- arising**: originate. *oriens* (L); *entstehen* (G); *begin, ontspring, ontstaan* (A)
- arising from**: *exoriens* (L); *entstehen* (G); *begin, ontspring, ontstaan, vanaf* (A)
- arista** (*pl. aristae*): a bristle-like appendage; a bristly **awn**. *arista* (L); *Fühlborste, Fühlerborste, Granne* (G); *angel, kafnaald* (A)
- aristate**: with a long, bristle-like point; abruptly terminated in a hard, straight, **subulate** point of various lengths; **awned**. *aristatus* (L); *begrannt, grannig* (G); *angeldraend, genaald, met angel-vormige, met kafnaald-vormige* (A)
- armed**: protected by, furnished with. *armatus* (L); *bewaffnet, bewehrt* (G); *bewapen, gewapen, toegerus* (A)
- aromatic**: fragrant. *aromaticus* (L); *aromatisch, würzig* (G); *aromaties, geurig* (A)
- around**: (1) on every side, in every direction. *rondom* (A); (2) (=about): *circum, circa, circiter, amb-, ambi-* (L); *amphi-, amphi-, peri-* (Greek); *um, etwa, ungefähr* (G); *min of meer, ongeveer, plus-minus* (A)
- arranged**: *dispositus, ordinatus, digestus* (L); *angeordnet, anordnen, ansetzen* (G); *gerangskik, rangskikking* (A)
- arrangement**: *collocatio, dispositio* (L); *Taxis* (Greek); *Anlage, Anordnung, Aufgliederung* (G); *rangskikking* (A)
- arrow-headed**: applied to the base of a leaf or an anther with two acute, straight lobes directed downwards like in an arrow-head. See **sagittate**.
- articulate(d)**: **jointed** or separating at a certain point and leaving a clean scar. *articulatus* (L); *artikuleren, zusammenfügen, Gliedertier, gegliedert, gelenkig* (G); *geartikuleer* (A)
- articulation**: a joint, e.g. between the **column** and the lower part of the **lemma** in *Aristida* (Poaceae). *Artikulation, Drehgelenk, Fuge, Gelenk, Gelenkbau, Gelenkverbindung, Gliederung, Knochengelenk, Knoten* (G); *artikulasie* (A)
- arundinaceous**: reedlike. *rohrartig, schilfartig* (G); *rietagtig* (A)
- as**: *ut, quam, pro* (L); *so, ebenso, wie* (G); *soos* (A)
- as above**: *ut supra, u.s.* (L); *wie oben* (G); *soos bo* (A)
- as a whole**: *in universum* (L); *alles, in geheel, totaal* (A)
- ascendent/ascending**: growing erect/upwards after an oblique or ± horizontal beginning; **adscendent**. Compare **decumbent**. *ascendens, adscendens* (L);

- aufsteigend, aufstrebend* (G); *klimmend, opstygend, regop-groeiend, stygend* (A)
- ascending** (of aestivation): **sepals** or **petals** arranged in the bud so that the upper margins of the lowest member overlap the lower margin of the member above it.
- a second time**: *iterum* (L); *'n tweede keer, nog 'n keer* (A)
- asepalous**: without **sepals/calyx**. *kelkblaarloos* (A)
- asexual**: sexless, without gender. See **neuter**. *agamicus, agamus, asexualis, vegetativus* (L); *asexuell, geschlechtslos, ungeschlechtlich* (G); *geslagsloos, ongeslagtelik* (A)
- as far as**: *tenus* (L); *bis, so weit wie, nach* (G); *sover as* (A)
- ash grey**: a mixture of pure white and pure black so as to form an intermediate tint. *cinereus* (L); *aschgrau* (G); *grys* (A)
- ash greyish**: as ash grey but whiter. *cineraceus* (L); *witterig gry*s (A)
- as if**: *tamquam* (L); *als ob* (G); *as of* (A)
- as it seems**: *ut videtur* (L); *blykbaar* (A)
- as much as**: *quam, tamquam* (L); *soveel as* (A)
- as often as**: *quandocumque* (L); *so dikwels as* (A)
- asperous**: rough, harsh to the touch. See **scabrid/scabrous**. *asper, scaber* (L); *rauh* (G); *grof, ru* (A)
- asperulate/asperulous**: slightly rough to the touch. See **scabridous/scabridulous**. *asperulaat, growwerig, ruerig* (A)
- assuredly**: *vero* (L); *gewiss, sicherlich, unzweifelhaft* (G); *gewis, ongetwyfeld, stellig, verseker* (A)
- asymmetric**: not symmetric, **unequal**. See also **bilateral symmetry, irregular, zygomorph**. *asymmetricus, irregularis, zygomorphus* (L); *asymmetrisch, klinomorph, ungleichmässig, unsymmetrisch* (G); *asimmetries, oneweredige, sigomorf* (A)
- at**: *ad, sub* (L); *an, auf, aus, bei, in, um, zu von* (G); *aan, by, in, met, na, oor, op, te, teen, tot* (A)
- ategmic**: without covering (of a seed); without **testa**. *huidloos* (A)
- at first**: initially. *initio, primitus* (L); *am or zu Anfang, zuerst* (G); *aanvanklik, eers* (A)
- at last**: finally. *postremo* (L); *endlich, zuletzt* (G); *eindelik, uiteindelik* (A)
- at least**: *certe, saltem, quidem, ut minimum* (L); *wenigsten, wenigstens, zum* (G); *ten minste* (A)
- at length**: *demum* (L); *ausführlich, endlich, weitläufig* (G); *breedvoerig* (A)
- at once**: *statim* (L); *auf einmal, sofort* (G); *dadelik, onmiddelik* (A)
- at present**: *nunc* (L); *gegenwärtig, jetzt, im Augenblick* (G); *huidiglik, nou* (A)
- at random**: *passim* (L); *aufs Geratewohl, auf gut Glück, wahllos* (G); *ewekansig* (A)
- atrocastaneous**: dark chestnut-coloured; dark brown; **chestnut brown**. *kastanienbraun* (G); *donkerbruin* (A)
- attached**: joined. *affixus* (L); *anheften* (G); *aangeheg* (A)
- attaining**: reaching, accomplished. *atingens* (L); *erreichen, erlangen, gelangen zu, gewinnen* (G); *bereik, verkry, bekom, behaal* (A)
- attenuate**: tapering gradually; gradually diminishing in breadth. *attenuatus* (L); *abschwächen, gestreckt, verdünnt, verengt, verschmälert* (G); *geleidelik vernou, spitstoelopend, vernou* (A)
- at the back**: *postice* (L); *hinten, hinter* (G); *agter* (A)
- at the most**: *ut maximum* (L); *höchstens* (G); *hoogstens* (A)
- at the place cited**: (literature) *loco citato, l.c., loc. cit.* (L); *soos aangehaal* (A)

- at the same time:** simultaneous(-ly). *simul* (L); *zugleich* (G); *tegelykertyd* (A)
- at the tip:** *acros* (Greek); *bopunt*, *eindpunt* (A)
- atypical:** not typical, different. *atypicus* (L); *atypisch* (G); *anders*, *atipies* (A)
- auricle/auriculate:** eared; an ear-like lobe or appendage at the base of a leaf or other organ; two small rounded lobes at the base. *auricla*, *auriculatus*, *auritus* (L); *Lobos*, *Otion* (Greek); *beöhrt*, *beohrt*, *Blattöhrchen*, *gehört*, *ohrformig*, *ohrig* (G); *ge-oor*, *oortjie*, *lob* (A)
- authentic:** reliable, trustworthy, genuine. *authenticus*, *genuinus*, *verus* (L); *echt* (G); *eg*, *outentiek* (A)
- autochory: self-dispersal.** Compare **anemochoric**, **zoochory**. *Autochorie* (G); *seldverspreidend* (A)
- autogamous:** self-pollinating and self-fertilising. Compare **allagamous**, **xenogamous**. *autogam* (G); *selfbevrugtend*, *selfbevrugting* (A)
- autoicous:** having male and female organs in separate **inflorescences** on the same plant. See also **monoecious**. *autoicus* (L); *outesies* (A)
- autotrophic:** produce own food from carbon dioxide, water and inorganic matter. Compare **parasite**, **saprophyte**, **saprophytic**. *autotroph* (G); *outotrofies*, *outotroof*, *selfvoedend* (A)
- autumn/autumnal:** *autumnus*, *autumnalis* (L); *Herbst* (G); *herfs*, *najaar* (A)
- auxiliary:** giving help, assisting. *auxiliaris* (L); *akzessorisch*, *helfend* (G); *by-*, *hulp* (A)
- a very little:** *paululum* (L); *ein wenig*, *etwas*, *nur wenig*, *wenig* (G); *baie min* (A)
- away from:** *a-*, *ab-*, *abs-*, *di-*, *dis-* (L); *ap-*, *apo-* (Greek); *weg van* (A)
- awl-shaped:** narrow and tapering gradually to a fine point from a broadish base. See **subulate**.
- awn:** a fine bristle usually terminating an organ. See **arista**. *arista* (L); *begrannt*, *Granne*, *grannenartig*, *grannig* (G); *angel*, *kafnaald*, *stekelhaar* (A)
- awned:** with a long, bristle-like point; abruptly terminated in a hard, straight, subulate point of various lengths. See **aristate**.
- axe-shaped:** *dolabriformis* (L); *beilförmig* (G); *bylvormig* (A)
- axial:** relating to the **axis**, located along the axis. *axialis* (L); *achsenständig*, *axial* (G); *aksiaal*, *as-* (A)
- axil:** the angle between leaf or bract and the axis bearing it. *axilla* (L); *Blattachsel* (G); *oksel* (A)
- axile:** (1) belonging to the axis. *achsenständig* (G); *asstandig* (A)
- axile placentation:** **ovules** arranged on central **placenta**. Compare **parietal placentation**. *placentatio axilis* (L); *asstandige plasentatie* (A)
- axillary:** arising from the axil. *axillaris*, *alaris* (L); *achselständig*, *axillar*, *blattachselständig* (G); *asstandig*, *okselstandig* (A)
- axis** (1) **stem**, central column/main body of plant bearing roots, leaves and flowers.  
(2) (of an inflorescence): that part of the stem or branch on which the individual flowers are borne. *axis* (L); *Achse*, *Axis*, *Rispen spindle* (G); *as*, *spil* (A)
- azure:** pure deep blue. *azureus* (L); *himmelblau*, *blau* (G); *asuur*, *donker blou* (A)

## B

- baccate:** berry-like; juicy succulent texture. *baccatus* (L); *beerenähnlich*, *beerenartig* (G); *bessie-agtig* (A)
- back:** **dorsal**. *dorsum*, *dorsalis*, *re-*, *retro-* (L); *ana-*, *opistho-* (Greek); *Kreuz*, *Rück(en)seite*, *Rücken*, *Rückseite* (G); *agterkant*, *rugkant* (A)
- backwards:** **retorse**. *retorsum* (L); *rückwärts* (G); *terug*, *teruggebuig*, *agteruit* (A)

- badly:** *putide* (L); *ernstlich, dringend, sehr* (G); *dringend, ernstig* (A)
- ball:** *globose. Sphaera* (Greek); *Knäuel, Kugel* (G); *bolrond* (A)
- banded:** when there are transverse stripes of one colour crossing another; **striped.** *fasciatus* (L); *Taenia* (Greek); *bandstreifig, gebändert* (G); *breed gestreep, geband, gestreep* (A)
- bank** (river): *ripa, riparius* (L); *Ufer, Böschung* (G); *oewer* (A)
- barbate:** **bearded**, with tufts of long weak hairs. *barbatus* (L); *bärtig* (G); *bebaard, harig* (A)
- barbed:** with rigid points or lateral bristles pointing backwards, **glochid/glochidium, -a/glochidiate.** See also **uncinated.** *glochideus, hamatus, uncinatus* (L); *bärtig* (G); *weerhakig* (A)
- barbellate:** with short rigid points or lateral bristles, shortly **barbed.** *barbellatus* (L); *bärtig, barbellat, gezähnt* (G); *bebaard, fyn bebaard, met fyn hare* (A)
- bare:** nude, empty. *nudus* (L); *bloss, denudiert, entblösst, gymno-, kahl, nackt, unbepflanzt, unbewachsen, wüst* (G); *kaal, leeg, naak* (A)
- barely:** *vix* (L); *gerade, kaum* (G); *skaars* (A)
- bark:** outer sheath of tree trunks and branches. *cortex* (L); *Phloios* (Greek); *Borke, Cortex, Rinde* (G); *bas* (A)
- basal:** at the base. Compare **apical, lateral.** *basalis, basilaris* (L); *basal, basilar, grundständig* (G); *basaal, onderste* (A)
- basally:** *basaliter* (L); *basaal* (A)
- base:** *basis, fundus, imum, infimum* (L); *basis* (Greek); *Basis, Basen, Grund, Gründe, Grundfläche, Grundlage, Unterlage* (G); *basis* (A)
- basifixed:** fixed by its base, e.g. of an **anther.** See also **dorsifix, medifixed, versatile.** *basifixus* (L); *basifix* (G); *basaal vasgeheg, basifiks* (A)
- basipetal:** developing in the direction of the base. Compare **acropetal.** *basipetal* (G); *basipetaal* (A)
- B-chromosomes** (accessory chromosomes): supernumery **chromosomes** occurring in addition to the normal **diploid** complement.
- beak:** a prominent terminal projection, as in some fruits; a slight narrowing of the **lemma** below the **awns**, as distinct from a longer straight **column**, e.g. in *Aristida* (Poaceae); **rostrum/rostrate;** terminating in a hard, long, straight point. *rostratus, rostrum, proboscideus* (L); *Rhynchos* (Greek); *geschnäbelt, Rostrum, Schnabel, Schnäbel* (G); *snawel* (A)
- bean-shaped:** *fabiformis* (L); *bohnentartig, bohnenförmig* (G); *boontjievormig* (A)
- bearded:** with long **awns** or with tufts of stiff hairs; having tufts of long weak hairs growing from different parts of the surface; **barbate.** *barbatus, crinitus* (L); *Pogon* (Greek); *bärtig* (G); *bebaard, haarklossie* (A)
- beardless:** without hairs, glabrous. *imberbis* (L); *bartlos* (G); *baardloos, glad* (A)
- bearing:** carry, producing. *phoros* (Greek); *tragend* (G); *draend* (A)
- beautiful:** *amoene, amoenus, pulcher, formosus, concinnus* (L); *calli-, calo-, calos* (Greek); *schön* (G); *mooi, pragtig* (A)
- beauty:** *Callos* (Greek); *Schöne, Schönheit* (G); *mooi, skoonheid* (A)
- because of:** *ob, propter* (L); *wegen* (G); *as gevolg van* (A)
- becoming pure white:** *candicans* (L); *witwordend* (A)
- before:** *adversum, ante, ante-, antea, antequam, prae, prae-* (L); *pro-, proso-, prostho-* (Greek); *bereits, eher, früher, vorn, voraus, vorher* (G); *voor, voorheen* (A)
- before this:** *antea* (L); *bevor, bis, ehe* (G); *voor* (A)
- beginning:** origin, source. *initium* (L); *Anfang, Beginn* (G); *begin, oorsprong* (A)

- begonia:** a colour near coral pink. *begoniinus* (L)
- behind:** *pone, post, post-, retro-* (L); *meta-, opistho-* (Greek); *hinter* (G); *agter, na* (A)
- bell-shaped:** tube inflated and gradually enlarging into a **limb**, the base not being conical. See **campanulate**.
- belly:** *Gaster* (Greek); *Bauch, Bäuche, Unterleib* (G); *maag, pens* (A)
- belonging:** *pertinens* (L); *gehörend, zugehörig* (G); *behoort* (A)
- below:** *inferne, infra, infra-, sub-, subter, suc-, suf-, sug-* (L); *hypo-, cat-, cata-, cato-* (Greek); *unten, unter* (G); *onder* (A)
- belt:** *Zone, Zoster* (Greek); *Gürtel, Riemen, Zone* (G); *belt, gordel, sone, streek, strook* (A)
- beneath:** *infra, subter* (L); *hypo* (Greek); *unten* (G); *onder* (A)
- bent:** *flexus* (L); *camptos, campylos, cyphos, rhaibos* (Greek); *gebogen, gekrümmt, krumm* (G); *draai, gedraai, gekrom* (A)
- berry:** a juicy fruit with soft **pericarp**, the seeds immersed in pulp. Compare **drupe, pyrene, baccate**. *bacca, baccatus* (L); *Beere, Beerenfrucht* (G); *bessie, besvrug* (A)
- beside:** *secundum* (L); *para* (Greek); *dicht bei, nahe, neben* (G); *behalwe, buiten, by, digby, langs, naas, neffens* (A)
- besides:** *cetero, caeterum/ceterum, praeterea* (L); *ausserdem, neben, zudem* (G); *behalwe, boonop, bowendien, buiten, buitendien, voorts* (A)
- better:** *melior, melius* (L); *besser* (G); *beter* (A)
- between:** *inter, inter-, di-, dis-* (L); *zwischen* (G); *tussen* (A)
- beyond:** *extra-, trans-, ultra* (L); *exo-* (Greek); *ausser, darüber hinaus, jenseits, weiter als* (G); *anderkant, bo, buite, meer, oor, verby, verder* (A)
- bi-:** two, twice; **di-** *bi-* (L); *zwei-* (G); *twee* (A)
- bibracteate:** with two **bracts**. *doppeldeckblätt(e)rig* (G); *dubbelskutblaardraend* (A)
- bicalcarate:** with two **spurs**. *zweispornig* (G); *dubbelgespoor, dubbelsporig, tweesporig* (A)
- bicallose:** with two **callosities**.
- bicarpellate** (of an ovary): with two **carpels**. *bikarpellêr, met twee vrugblare* (A)
- bicaudate:** with two tails or tail-like tips; with two tail-like appendages. *tweestertig, met twee aanhangsels* (A)
- bicolorous, bicoloured:** two-coloured. See also **discolorous**. Compare **concolorous**. *bicolor* (L); *zweifarbig* (G); *tweekleurig* (A)
- bicrenate** (of a margin): doubly **notched** with regular blunt or rounded teeth; **scalloped**. *doppelt gekerbt, doppeltkerbig* (G); *dubbel gekartel(d), dubbelgeskulp* (A)
- biennial:** living two years or within two calendar years. Compare **annual, perennial**. *biennis* (L); *bienn, zweijährig* (G); *tweejaarplant, tweejarig(e)* (A)
- bifacial:** **dorsiventral**, having a distinct upper and lower surface (of a leaf). *bifacialis* (L); *bifazial* (G); *dorsiventraal, tweekantig* (A)
- bifarious(ly):** regularly arranged one above the other in two opposite rows, one on each side of the stem or **rachis**. See **distichous**. *bifarius* (L); *zweireihig* (G); *distieg, in twee rye* (A)
- bifid:** cleft into two parts. *bifidus* (L); *zweigespalten, zweispaltig* (G); *gevrk, tweespletig* (A)
- bifoliate:** having two leaves. *doppelblätt(e)rig, zweiblätt(re)rig* (G); *tweeblarig* (A)
- bifoliolate:** having two **leaflets**. *bifoliolatus* (L); *dubbelblarig, met twee blaartjies, tweeblarig* (A)

- bifurcate:** forked twice. *gabelartig, gabelförmig, gabelig, gabeln, gegabelt, zweigabelig (G); dubbelgevurk (A)*
- big:** large. *grandis, magnus (L); megal-, megas (Greek); gross (G); groot (A)*
- bilabiate:** 2-lipped, usually applied to a **corolla** or **calyx**; each lip may be lobed or toothed; as when two or three lobes of a corolla stand separate as an outer/inner lip from the others forming the inner/outer lip. Compare **unilabiate**. *bilabiatus (L); doppellippig, zweilippig (G); tweelippig (A)*
- bilateral symmetry:** symmetrical about one plane only, usually the plane that bisects the flower vertically along the longitudinal axis; **zygomorphic**. Compare **actinomorphic, regular, asymmetric, irregular**. *Bilateralsymmetrie, Disymmetrie (G); bilateraal simetries, tweesydig (A)*
- bilobate:** with two **lobes**. *zweilappig (G); tweelobbig (A)*
- bilocular:** with two **locules** or compartments. *bilocularis (L); zweifächerig, zweikammerig (G); tweehokkig (A)*
- binate:** in pairs. *binatus (L); doppelt, gepaart, paarig, zweifach, zweizählig (G); dimeries, in pare, tweedelig (A)*
- bipalmately compound:** twice **palmately** compound. *dubbelhandvormig saamgestel(d) (A)*
- bipartite:** divided in two parts at apex. *zweigeteilt, zweiteilig (G); tweedelig, tweespletig (A)*
- bipinnate:** when the primary division (pinnae) of a **pinnate** leaf are themselves pinnate. *bipinnatus (L); doppelt gefiedert (G); dubbelgeveer (A)*
- bipinnatifid:** when the divisions of a **pinnatifid** leaf are themselves pinnatifid. *bipinnatifidus (L); doppelfiederspaltig, doppelt-fiederspaltig (G); dubbelveerspletig (A)*
- bipinnatipartite:** twice **pinnately divided** to about halfway. *doppelfiederteilig (G); dubbelveerdelig (A)*
- bipinnatisect:** when the divisions of a **pinnatisect** leaf are themselves pinnatisect. *doppelfiederschnittig (G); dubbelgeveer (A)*
- biramous:** with two branches. *zweiästig (G); tweetakkig (A)*
- bird:** *Ornis (Greek); Vogel (G); voël (A)*
- biseriate:** arranged in two rows or whorls. *biseriatus (L); doppelreihig (G); in twee rye, twee-ryig, dubbele ry (A)*
- biserrate:** toothed like a saw but each tooth with another tooth, with double regular pointed teeth. *doppelt gesägt (G); dubbelsaagtandig (A)*
- bisexual:** having both sexes (**stamens** and **pistil**) in the same flower/floret or inflorescence; **perfect flower/floret**; **hermaphrodite**. *bisexualis (L); bisexuell, zwitt(e)rig (G); biseksueel, hermafrodiet, tweeslagtig (A)*
- bitegmic:** of an **ovule** having two **integuments**. Compare **unitegmic**. *bitegmisch (G); dubbele integument (A)*
- biternate** (of a leaf): with two orders of leaflets, each ternately compound. *biternatus (L); doppelt-dreizählig (G); dubbel driedelig, sestallig (A)*
- bithecate** (of an **anther**): with two **thecae**. Compare **monothealous, unithecate/unithealous**. *tweehokkig (A)*
- bivalved:** having two **valves**. *bivalvis (L); zweiklappig, zweischalig (G); tweekleppig (A)*
- black:** *anthracinus, ater, atri-, atro-, niger, nigrescens (L); melan-, melano-, melas (Greek); schwarz (G); swart (A)*
- blackish/dark:** *atro- (L); dunkel, schwarzlich (G); donker, swarterig (A)*

- bladder:** *vesica, vesicarius* (L); *Cystis, Physa, physo-* (Greek); *Blase, Vesikel* (G); *blaas, blasie* (A)
- bladdery:** thin, membranous, slightly transparent, swelling as if inflated with air, **inflated.** *inflatus* (L); *aufgeblasen, blasig* (G); *blaasagtig* (A)
- blade:** the expanded part of a leaf, petal or sepal. See also **lamina, limb.** *lamina* (L); *Blatt, Blattfläche, Blattspreite* (G); *blaarskyf, blomblaar, kelkblaar* (A)
- blister-shaped:** *pustuliformis* (L); *blasig* (G); *blaasvormig* (A)
- blood:** *Haema* (Greek); *Blutt, Geschlecht* (G); *bloed* (A)
- blood red:** *cruentus, haematicus, haematinus, haematites, haematitius, sanguineus* (L); *blutrot* (G); *bloedrooi* (A)
- bloom:** the white waxy covering on many leaves and fruits; **pruinose.** Compare **farinose.** *Flaum, [Blühen, Blume, Blüte]* (G); [*bloei, bloeisel, blom*], *waslaag* (A)
- blotched:** colour disposed in broad, irregular blotches; **maculate, spotted.** *maculatus* (L); *bunt, fleckig, gefleckt, getupft, marmoriert* (G); *bont, gevlek, onreëlmstig gevlek* (A)
- blue:** *caeruleus, caesio-, caesius, cyaneus, venetus* (L); *cyaneo-* (Greek); *Blau* (G); *blou* (A)
- blunt:** rounded at the end. See **obtuse.** *amblys* (Greek); *abgestumpft, abrupt, abstumpfen, stumpf* (G); *gerond, stomp, stompaf* (A)
- blush:** become red, rosy glow. *erubescens* (L); *errötend* (G); *bloos, blos, gloed* (A)
- boat-shaped:** **cymbiform, navicular/naviculate** *cymbiformis, navicularis, naviculiformis* (L); *bootförmig, kahnförmig* (G); *bootvormig* (A)
- body:** *corpus* (L); *Soma* (Greek); *Corpora, Corpus, Körper, Leib, Rumpf, Rümpfe* (G); *liggaam* (A)
- bog:** wet spongy ground. *palus, uliginosus* (L); *Bruch, Brüche, Hochmoor, Moor, Sumpf, Sümpfe, Weissmoor*, (G); *moeras* (A)
- bony:** hard and very close in texture, cut with difficulty, the parts cut off being brittle. See **osseous.**
- border:** **edge, margin.** *margo* (L); *Craspedon, Loma* (Greek); *Rand, Ränder, Saum, Säume, Umrandung, Umsäumung* (G); *rand, soom* (A)
- bordered:** when one colour is surrounded by an edge of another; **marginate/margined.** See also **edged.** *marginatus, limbatus* (L); *gerändert, umrandet* (G); *begrens, omsoom* (A)
- bordering:** affinity, relationship. *aff., affinis* (L); *benachbart* (G); *affiniteit, naby, verwant* (A)
- born:** *natus* (L); *geboren* (G); *gebore* (A)
- bostryx:** **helicoid cyme**, a spiral **inflorescence**, with axes on different planes, branching always in the same direction. *bostryx* (L); *Schraubel* (G); *skroefvormig* (A)
- both:** *ambo, duo, uterque* (L); *amphi-, amphi-* (Greek); *beide, beides* (G); *altwee, beide* (A)
- bothrospermous** (of seeds): **pitted.** *bothryspermus* (L)
- both together:** *ambo* (L); *albei saam, altwee saam* (A)
- botryoid:** like a cluster of grapes. *botryoides* (L); *traubenähnlich, traubenartig, traubig* (G); *trosvormig* (A)
- botuliform:** sausage shaped. *worsvormig* (A)
- bowl-shaped:** concave, hemispherical, a little contracted at the base. See **crateriform.** *schalenartig, schalenförmig, schüsselförmig* (G); *skottelvormig* (A)



- brachiate: patent.** *wyduitspreidend* (A)
- brachyblast:** a **spur shoot** or short branch, **short shoot**. Compare **dolichoblast**.  
*brachyblastus* (L); *Brachyblast, Kurztrieb* (G); *dwergloot, dwergtakkie, -stingeltjie, korttakkie* (A)
- bract:** a leaf-like structure, different in form from the foliage leaves and without an axillary bud, associated with an **inflorescence** or a **flower**. *bractea* (L); *Braktee, Deckblatt, Hochblatt, Hochblättern, Tragblatt* (G); *skutblaar* (A)
- bracteal cup:** cup-shaped structure formed by fused **bracts** (e.g. in Viscaceae).  
*koppievormig-vergroeide skutblare* (A)
- bracteate:** possessing or bearing **bracts**. *bracteatus* (L); *deckblätt(e)rig, deckblatt-tragend, Hochblättern* (G); *met skutblare, skutblaardraend* (A)
- bracteole/bracteolate:** small **bract** borne on the **pedicel** or **calyx** of a flower.  
*bracteola, bracteolatus* (L); *Brakteole, deckblattartig, Deckblättchen* (G); *profil, skutblaartjie* (A)
- bractiferous:** *deckblätt(e)rig, deckblatt-tragend* (G); *skutblaardraend* (A)
- bractiform:** looking like a **bract**. *deckblattförmig* (G); *skutblaarvormig* (A)
- branch:** *ramus* (L); *clad-, Clados, -cladus* (Greek); *Ast, Äste, Zweig* (G); *sytak, tak* (A)
- branched:** divided into many branches. *ramosus* (L); *beastet, verzweigen* (G); *vertak* (A)
- branching: ramification, ramified.** *ramificatio, ramificans* (L); *Abzweigung, ästig, astig, Sprossverzweigung, Verästung, Verzweigung* (G); *vertakking* (A)
- branchlet:** *ramulus* (L); *Ästchen, Ästlein, Zweig, Zweiglein* (G); *takkie* (A)
- breadth:** (1) broadness, measure from side to side. *Breite* (G); *breedte* (A). See also **latitude**.
- brick colour:** dull scarlet and mixed with grey. *lateritius* (L); *Ziegelrot* (G); *baksteenrooi* (A)
- brief, briefly:** short, shortly. *breviter* (L); *kurz, knapp, in kurzem* (G); *kort, kortliks* (A)
- bright/brightly: vivid.** *clare, clarus, floridus, laete, laetus, splendide, vivide, vividus* (L); *hell, leuchtend, licht* (G); *helder* (A)
- bright brown:** pure and very clear brown. *spadiceus* (L); *hell/klar/leuchtend braun* (G); *helder bruin* (A)
- bright red:** reddish with a metallic lustre. *rutilans, rutilus* (L); *hell/klar/leuchtend rot* (G); *helder rooi* (A)
- bristle:** a stiff, strong hair (**trichome**); **seta**. *seta* (L); *-chaeta, -chaete* (Greek); *Borste, Borstenhaar, borstig, Granne, Seta* (G); *borselhaar* (A)
- bristle-like: setaceous.** *setaceus* (L); *borstenähnlich, borstenartig* (G); *borselhaarartig* (A)
- bristle-shaped:** *setiformis* (L); *borstenähnlich, borstenartig, borstenförmig* (G); *borselhaarvormig* (A)
- bristly:** furnished with numerous rigid hairs or straight prickles; **echinate, hispid, setose.** *echinatus, hispidus, setosus* (L); *struppig* (G); *borselharig* (A)
- brittle:** fragile, apt to break. *fragilis, friabilis* (L); *brüchig, morsch, spröde, zerbrechlich* (G); *bros, breekbaar, swak* (A)
- broad: wide.** *late, latus, lat.* (L); *platys* (Greek); *weit* (G); *breed* (A)
- broadly:** *late* (L); *weit* (G); *breed* (A)
- brochidodrome, -ous** (of **venation**): with a single primary **vein**, the secondary veins not terminating at the margin but joined together in a series of prominent upward arches or marginal loops on each side of the primary vein. Compare

- acrodromous, actinodromous, campylodromous, craspedodromous, parallelodromous.** *brochidodromus* (L); *brogidodroom, lusarig* (A)
- broken:** *fractus, ruptus* (L); *gebrochen, kaputt* (G); *gebreek* (A)
- broken off:** *effractus* (L); *abgebrochen* (G); *afgebreek, gebreek* (A)
- bronze:** *aeneus* (L); *Bronze, Bronzefarbe* (G); *brons* (A)
- brown:** *brunneus, castaneus, fuscus* (L); *Braun* (G); *bruin* (A)
- brown-red:** dull red with a slight mixture of brown. *haematiticus, rubiginosus* (L); *braunlich rot* (G); *rooi-bruin* (A)
- brush-shaped: penicillate.** *aspergilliformis, penicillatus* (L); *besenartig, besenförmig, bürstenförmig, pinselförmig* (G); *borselvormig, kwas(sie)vormig* (A)
- bud:** an undeveloped shoot that can give rise to a branch or flower. *gemma* (L); *Knospe, knospen, sprossen* (G); *bot, botsel, knop, okselknop* (A)
- bulb:** a storage organ, usually underground, made up of a usually much abbreviated stem and fleshy leaf bases. *bulbus* (L); *Bulbus, Kolben, Zwiebel, Zwiebelknolle, Zwiebelstock* (G); *bol, bolgewas, bolplant* (A)
- bulbil:** a small deciduous **bulb** (or **tuber**) formed around the mother bulb or in the **axil** of a leaf, and functioning to propagate the plant vegetatively. *bulbillus, bulbilus* (L); *Brutknospe, Brutzwiebel, Bulbille, Knospenzwiebel, Zwiebelchen* (G); *bolletjie* (A)
- bulbous:** like a **bulb**. *bulbosus* (L); *bulbös, knollenförmig, knollig, zwiebelartig, Zwiebelförmig* (G); *bolvormig* (A)
- bulbous-based:** with an inflated base. *bolvoetig, bolvormige basis* (A)
- bulb-shaped:** *bulbiformis* (L); *bulbös, knollig, knollenförmig, zwiebelartig, Zwiebelförmig* (G); *bolvormig* (A)
- bulge/bulging: protuberance;** irregular swelling. *protuberatio, protuberans* (L); *Ausbauchung, Ausstülpung, bauchig, Beule, hervorquellend, Quellung, vorgewölbt, Wölbung, Wulst, Wülste* (G); *uitgestulp, uitstulping* (A)
- bullate:** having a blistered or puckered surface; (of a leaf surface): prominently raised, like a bubble, between the veins. *bullatus* (L); *aufgeblasen, blasig* (G); *blasie-agtig, koorsblaarartig* (A)
- bunch:** cluster, group, tuft. *botry-, -botrys* (Greek); *Bündel, Büschel, Traube* (G); *bos, tros* (A)
- bunch of grapes:** *Botrys, Staphyle* (Greek); *Weintraube* (G); *druiwetros* (A). See also **botryoid**.
- bundle: fascicle.** *fascis, fasciculus* (L); *Bündel, Büschel* (G); *bondel, klos(sie)* (A)
- burned:** *ustulatus* (L); *gebrannt, verbrannt* (G); *gebrand, verbrand* (A)
- burr:** a rough or prickly **propagule** consisting of a seed or fruit and associated floral parts or bracts. *Klettfrucht, Knorren, Maser* (G); *doringvrug, [klits, knoets, kwas]* (A)
- bursiform:** saclike cavity. *taschenförmig* (G); *sakvormig* (A)
- bush:** *frutex* (L); *Thamnos* (Greek); *Büsche, Bush, Gebüsch, Gesträuch, Strauch, Sträucher* (G); *bos, struik* (A)
- bushy:** *fruticosus* (L); *buschig* (G); *bos, bossurig* (A)
- but:** *autem, sed* (L); *aber* (G); *maar* (A)
- buttercup yellow:** *ranunculaceus* (L)
- button-like:** *globuliformis* (L); *knopfförmig* (G); *knoopvormig, knopievormig* (A)
- buttress:** a flange of tissue protruding from the base of the main trunk of a tree. *anterides, -dum* (L); *Brettwurzel, Stelzwurzel, Tafelwurzel* (G); *stut, stutwortels* (A)

**by:** *a, ab* (L); *an, bei, bis zu, gegen, neben, um, während*, (G); *by, deur, met, na, op, per, tot* (A)

**by a little:** *paulo* (L); *bietjie, effens* (A)

**by a quarter:** *quarta parte* (L); *met 'n kwart* (A)

**by much:** *multo* (L); *baie, meer, baie meer* (A)

## C

**caducous:** falling off early. Compare **persistent**. *caducus* (L); *abfallend (frühzeitig)* (G); *vroegafvallend* (A)

**caesious:** bluish or greyish green, pale blue-grey. *liggrys* (A)

**caespitose:** growing in **tufts**. *caespitosus, cespitosus* (L); *horstbildend, horstig, rasenartig* (G); *polvormig* (A)

**calcarate:** having a **spur, spurred**; in **anthers** of Asteraceae, the pollen-bearing portions of the anther sac bases often are prolonged as lobes proximal to the insertion of the anther collar, called calcarate anthers (see also **caudate**). *calcaratus* (L); *gespornt* (G); *gespoor, spoordraend* (A)

**calceiform:** shaped like a slipper. *calceiformis, calceolatus* (L); *pantoffelartig, pantoffelförmig, schuhförmig* (G); *pantoffelvormig, skoenvormig* (A)

**callose/callous:** hard and thick in texture, bearing **callosities**. *callosus, callifer* (L); *Callose, Kallose, schwielenartig, schwielig* (G); *eeltagtig, eeltdraend* (A)

**callosity:** a leathery or hard thickening of part of an organ. *Callus, Hautschwiele, Kallus, Schwiele* (G); *vereelting* (A)

**callus** (*pl. calli*): a thickened part. *callus* (L); *Tylos* (Greek); *Callus, Kallus, Hautschwiele, Schwiele* (G); *eelt, kallus* (A)

**calycle:** row of **bracts** surrounding **calyx** base. See also **epicalyx**. *Aussenkelch, Epicalyx, Kelchhülle, Nebenkelch* (G); *bykelk* (A)

**calyculus** (*adj. calyculate*): the bracts around (below) **calyx** or an **involucre**. *calyculatus, calyculus* (L); *neben-* (G); *by-omwindselskutblare, vals omwindselskutblare* (A)

**calyx** (*calyces*): the outer envelope of the flower, consisting of free or united **sepals**. In the family Asteraceae modified as a **pappus**. *calycinus, calyx* (L); *Calyx* (Greek); *Blumenkelch, Blütenkelch, Calyx, Kelch* (G); *blomkelk, kelk* (A)

**calyx-like:** *calyciformis* (L); *kelchähnlich, kelchartig* (G); *kelkagtig, kelkvormig* (A)

**calyx limb:** upper free part of partly fused **sepals**, usually divided into calyx teeth, lobes or segments. *Kelchrand, Kelchsaum* (G); *kelklobbe* (A)

**calyx lobe:** upper free part of partly fused **sepals** or free sepals. *Kelchzahn, Kelchzipfel* (G); *kelklob* (A)

**calyx tube:** when the **sepals** are partly united, the lower portion is referred to as the tube and the upper free part as the **limb**, usually divided into calyx teeth, lobes or segments. See also **hypanthium**. *Kelchröhre* (G); *kelkbuis* (A)

**campanulate:** **bell-shaped**; tube inflated and gradually enlarging into a **limb**, the base not being conical. *campanulatus, campani-, campaniformis* (L); *codon-* (Greek); *glockenförmig, glockig* (G); *klokvormig* (A)

**campylodromous** (of **venation**): with several pronounced secondary **veins** diverging from near the base, curving away and then converging towards the apex.

Compare **acrodromous, actinodromous, brochidodrome, -ous,**

**craspedodromous, parallelodromous.** *kampilodroom, kromarig* (A)

**canaliculate:** channelled, long and concave, so as to resemble a gutter or channel. *canaliculatus* (L); *rinnenartig, rinnenförmig* (G); *gegroef, geutvormig, kanaaltjie* (A)

- canary yellow:** *canarinus* (L); *kanariengelb* (G); *kanariegeel* (A)
- canescent:** ± grey-pubescent (hairy); **hoary.** *canescens* (L); *grau werdend, weissgrau, weisslich* (G); *grysharig* (A)
- cano-** (*prefix*): greyish white (usually applied to hair covering). *canus* (L); *gryserig* (A)
- capillary:** resembling a hair, very slender, hair-like, hair-shaped, thread-like. *capillaceus, capillaris* (L); *haardünn, haarfein, kapillar* (G); *baie dun haarbuisvormig, kapillêr* (A)
- capitate:** (1) like the head of a pin, with a knob-like head or tip; (2) collected into compact **head**-like clusters, as the inflorescences of Asteraceae. *capitatus* (L); *kopfförmig* (G); (1) *speldekopvormig*; (2) *hofiesgewys* (A)
- capitulescence:** secondary **inflorescence** in which the floral units are **heads**; cluster of heads in Asteraceae; also called **synflorescence**. *saamgestelde bloeiwyse* (A)
- capituliform:** shaped like a **capitulum**. *kopfförmig* (G); *hofievormig* (A)
- capitulum** (*pl. capitula*): a dense head-like **inflorescence** usually of sessile flowers, as the inflorescences of Asteraceae. See also **head**. *capitulum, cephalus, anthodium* (L); *Blütenköpfchen, Köpfchen, Köpfchenblüte* (G); *blomhofie, hofie* (A)
- capsule:** a dry fruit composed of two or more united **carpels** and either splitting when ripe into flaps called **valves** or opening by slits or pores. *capsula* (L); *Fruchtkapsel, Kapsel, Kapsel Frucht, Moosfrucht* (G); *doosvrug, kapsule* (A)
- carefully:** *diligenter* (L); *vorsichtig* (G); *versigtig* (A)
- carelessly:** *neglectim, negligenter* (L); *nachlässig, sorglos, unvorsichtig* (G); *agterlosigheid* (A)
- carina:** a **keel**; the two partially united **anterior** (lowest) **petals** of a **papilionaceous** flower, or the single, similar-shaped, anterior petal in many Polygalaceae. *carina, carinalis* (L); *Carina, Kiel, Leiste, Schiffchen* (G); *kiel* (A)
- carinate:** **keeled**; formed in the manner of the keel of a boat, that is with a sharp projecting ridge, arising from a flat or **concave** central rib. *carinatus* (L); *gekielt, kielartig, kielförmig* (G); *gekiel, kielvormig* (A)
- cariopsis:** see **caryopsis**. *graanvrug* (A)
- carmine red:** the purest red without any admixture. *carmineus, kermesinus, puniceus* (L); *karminrot* (G)
- carnivorous:** plants digesting animal substance. Compare **insectivorous**. *carnivor, fleischfressend, insektenfangende (insektenfressende) Pflanze, karnivor* (G); *karnivories, vleisetend* (A)
- carnose:** fleshy, **succulent**; firm, juicy, easily cut. *carinosus, succulentus* (L); *fleischig* (G); *vetplantagtige, vlesige, sukkulent* (A)
- carpel:** an organ (generally believed to be a modified foliar unit) at the centre of a flower, bearing one or more **ovules** and having its margins fused together or fused with other carpels to enclose the ovule(s) in an **ovary**, and consisting also of a **stigma** and a **style**. *carpellum* (L); *Carpell, Fruchtblatt, Karpell* (G); *stamper bestaande uit vrugbeginsel, styl en stempel; vrugblaar* (A)
- carpellate:** possessing **carpels**.
- carpophore:** the stalk of a **carpel** or of a **mericarp**. *carpophorum* (L); *Fruchtträger, Karpophor* (G); *karpofoor, vrugsteel* (A)
- carpopodium:** the stalk of a fruit; stalk of ovary/cypsela in Asteraceae; **abscission** zone of the fruit. *Fruchtträger, Karpophor* (G); *vrugsteeltjie* (A)
- carrier:** see **corpuscle**.
- carrot-shaped:** *dauciformis* (L); *wortelvormig* (A)

- carrying:** *phoros* (**Greek**); *-führend, tragend* (**G**); *besit, dra* (**A**)
- cartilaginous:** hard and tough, as the skin of an apple-pip. Compare **coriaceous**, **chartaceous**, **scarios**, **herbaceous**, **membranaceous/membranous**, **osseous**, **hyaline**. *cartilagineus* (**L**); *knorpelähnlich, knorpelartig, knorp(e)lig* (**G**); *kraakbeenagtig* (**A**)
- caruncle** (**caruncular**, **carunculate**): an outgrowth from **integuments** at or near the **hilum** of certain seeds. See also **strophiole**. *caruncula* (**L**); *Caruncula, Karunkel* (**G**); *karunkel, kiemvratdraend* (**A**)
- caryopsis:** a 1-seeded, dry, **indehiscent** fruit with the seed coat adnate to the fruit wall, derived from a 1-locular **superior ovary** (characteristic of Poaceae). Compare **achene**. *caryopsis* (**L**); *Caryopse, Grasfrucht, Karyopse, Kornfrucht, Schalenfrucht* (**G**); *graanvrug, kariopsis* (**A**)
- case:** *Thece* (**Greek**); *Gehäuse* (**G**); *houer, hok, hokkig* (**A**)
- castaneous:** chestnut-coloured, dark brown. *castaneus* (**L**); *kastanienbraun* (**G**); *kastaiingkleurig* (**A**)
- cataphyll:** small scale leaf e.g. on **rhizomes** of flowering plants. *cataphyllum* (**L**); *Niederblatt* (**G**); *katafil* (**A**)
- catkin:** a dense, often pendulous **spike** of small unisexual flowers which have no conspicuous **perianth**; **ament**. *amentum* (**L**); *Blütenkätzchen, Kätzchenblüte* (**G**); *amentum, blomkatjie* (**A**)
- catkinate:** resembling a catkin.
- caudate:** abruptly ending in a long tail-like tip or appendage; in anthers of Asteraceae, sterile appendages composed of sterile cells on basal lobes, called caudate anthers ( see also **calcarate**). Compare **sagittate**. *caudatus* (**L**); *geschwänzt* (**G**); *stertdraend, stertvormige aanhangsel* (**A**)
- caudex:** a short, thickened, often woody, vertical or branched perennial stem, usually subterranean or at ground level, **rootstock**. *caudex* (**L**); *koudeks, wortelstok* (**A**)
- caudicle:** the stalk of a **pollen mass** connecting it to the **corpuscle**, in Asclepiadoideae–Apocynaceae, and Orchidaceae (also known as **translator arm**). *caudicula* (**L**); *Caudicula, Schwänzchen, Stielchen* (**G**); *polliniumsteeltjie* (**A**)
- caulescent:** with an obvious leafy stem; having an evident stem above ground. *stengelig, stengeltreibend* (**G**); *met 'n stingel of stam* (**A**)
- cauliflorous:** producing flowers from old wood. See also **ramiflorous**. *cauliflorus* (**L**); *kauliflor, stammblütig* (**G**); *stingelbloeiend* (**A**)
- cauline:** arising from or inserted on the stem. Compare **radical**. *caulinus* (**L**); *stammeigen, stengelbürtig, stengelständig* (**G**); *op die stingel of stam, stingelstandig* (**A**)
- causing:** *efficiens* (**L**); *verursachen, veranlassen, bewirken* (**G**); *lei tot, veroorsaak* (**A**)
- cavity:** hollow place; **alveola**. *alveola* (**L**); *Höhle, Hohlraum, Hohlräume, Höhlung, Kaverne* (**G**); *gaatjie, holte* (**A**)
- central:** (locality) *centralis, centr., medius* (**L**); *mittel, zentral* (**G**); *middel, sentraal* (**A**)
- centrifugal:** developing from the centre outwards. Compare **centripetal**. *centrifugus* (**L**); *zentrifugal* (**G**); *middelpuntvliedend, sentrifugaal* (**A**)
- centripetal:** as in **inflorescences**, blooming from the outside inward or from the base upward. Compare **centrifugal**. *centripetus* (**L**); *zentripetal* (**G**); *middelpuntsoekend, sentripetaal* (**A**)

- ceraceous, cereous:** wax, **waxy**. *cera, ceraceus* (L); *wachsartig, wächsern* (G); *wasagtig* (A)
- cernuous:** slightly **drooping**. See also **nodding, pendulous**. *cernuus* (L); *geneigt, nickend* (G); *hang, hangend, knikkend* (A)
- certainly:** *certo, vero* (L); *sicherlich* (G); *sekerlik, verseker* (A)
- chaff:** **bract** of grass flower. *Achyron* (Greek); *Balg, Deckschuppe, Hülschuppe, Kaff, Spreu, Spreublatt, Strohhäcksel* (G); *kaffie* (Poaceae); *strooiskubbe* (Asteraceae) (A)
- chaffy:** see **paleaceous**. *bespelzt, spreublätt(e)rig* (G); *kafagtig, strooiskubagtig* (A)
- chalk white:** dull white with a little touch of grey. *calcareus, cretaceus, gypseus* (L); *kalkwit* (A)
- chalky:** *calcareus, cretaceus* (L); *kalkhaltig, kalkig, kreideartig, kreidig* (G); *kalk, kalkerig* (A)
- chamaephyte:** a perennial plant, generally woody or partly woody, with the mean height of the renewal buds less than or equal to 0.7 m from the ground. Compare **geophyte**. *Chamaephyt* (G); *chamefiet* (A)
- changed:** *meta-* (Greek); *umgeändert* (G); *verander(d), vormverandering* (A)
- chapter:** (literature) *caput, cap.* (L); *Kapitel, Abschnitt* (G); *hoofstuk* (A)
- character, characteristics:** *character, char.* (L); *ausgeprägt, Charakter, charakteristisch, eigen, Eigenschaft, eigentümlich, Merkmal, unterscheidend* (G); *kenmerk, kenmerkend* (A)
- chartaceous:** papery in texture, **opaque** and thin. Compare **coriaceous, cartilaginous, scarios, herbaceous, membranaceous/membranous, osseous, hyaline**. *chartaceus, papyraceus* (L); *papierartig* (G); *papieragtig* (A)
- chasmogamous:** pollinated when the flower is open. See also **cleistogamous**. *chasmogam, offenblütig* (G); *chasmogamie, oop blom bestuiwing* (A)
- chasmophyte:** plant growing in rock crevices. Compare **epilithic, lithophytic, saxicolous**. *Chasmophyt, Felsspalt(en)pflanze* (G); *chasmochomofiet, chasmoftet, rotskeurplant* (A)
- checkered:** **tessellate**. *tessellatus* (L); *geruit* (A)
- chestnut brown:** dull brown, somewhat tinged with red. See also **castaneous**. *badius* (L); *kastanienbraun* (G); *kastaiingleurig* (A)
- chief:** main, first. *archi-* (Greek); *haupt-, Haupt-* (G); *eerste, belangrik, hoof-* (A)
- chiefly:** *inprimis/imprimis, praecipue* (L); *hauptsächlich, meistens* (G); *hoofsaaklik* (A)
- choripetalous:** having separate and distinct **petals, polypetalous**. See also **gamopetalous, sympetalous**. *choripetalus* (L); *choripetal, freikron(en)blätt(e)rig* (G); *choripetaal, vry kroonblare* (A)
- chorisepalous:** having separate and distinct **sepals, aposepalous**. Compare **gamosepalous**. *chorisepal* (G); *chorisepaal, vry kelkblare* (A)
- chromosome:** thread-like structure of DNA occurring in nucleus of animal and plant cells, carrying genetic information. *Chromosom, Kernschleife* (G); *chromosoom* (A)
- cilia** (*sing. cilium*): short epidermal outgrowths, such as hairs or scales ± confined to the margins of an organ. *cilium* (L); *Cilie, Flimmerhaar, Flimmerhärchen, Wimper, Wimperhaar* (G); *randhare* (A)
- ciliate:** with a fringe of hairs along the edge; fine hairs, resembling eyelashes, at the margin. Compare **fimbriate**. *ciliatus* (L); *blephari-, blepharid-, blepharo-* (Greek); *bewimpert, gefranst, gewimpert* (G); *gewimper(d), met randhare* (A)

- ciliolate**: minutely **ciliate**. *feinbewimpert, feingewimpert* (G); *fyngevimperd, randhaartjies* (A)
- cincinnus/cinninnate**: a tight, unilateral **scorpioid cyme**. *cincinnus* (L); *Köpfchenwickel* (G); *gekrul, sinsiene byskerm, sinsiniese byskerm, skig* (A)
- cinereous**: ash grey. *cinereus* (L); *asch(en)farben, aschgrau* (G); *askleurig* (A)
- cinnabar**: scarlet with a slight mixture of orange. *cinnabarinus* (L); *Zinnober* (G); *skarlaken (rooi-oranje)* (A)
- cinnamon**: (colour) bright brown mixed with yellow and red. *cinnamomeus* (L); *Kaneel, Zimt* (G); *kaneel* (A)
- circinate**: spirally coiled, with the tip innermost, as the leaves of *Drosera* (Droseraceae). *circinatus, circinatim, circinalis* (L); *aufgerollt, circinat, gerollt* (G); *gesirsineer, spiraalvormig opgerol* (A)
- circle**: *Cyclos, Gyros* (Greek); *Kreis, Zirkel* (G); *kring, ring, sirkel* (A)
- circular**: *circularis* (L); *kreisartig, kreisförmig, kreisrund, ringähnlich, ringartig, zirkulär, zirkular* (G); *rond* (A)
- circumference**: **outline**, boundary; **peripheral**. Compare **diameter**. *ambitus* (L); *Peripherie, Umfang, Umfänge* (G); *omtrek* (A)
- circumscissile**: applied to an organ opening as if cut circularly around the upper part, which then comes off like a lid. *circumscissilis, circumscissus* (L); *Beschneidung, beschnitten, Circumzäsur* (G); *dekselgewys splitsend, dekselvormig open, omsplitsend* (A)
- cirrhiferous**: producing **tendrils**. *rankentragend* (G); *hegrankvormend* (A)
- cirrhose/cirrhous**: terminated by a spiral, or flexuose, filiform appendage; having **tendrils**. *cirrhosus, cirrosus* (L); *rankig, wickelrankig* (G); *hegrankdraend* (A)
- cited**: (literature) *citatus, cit.* (L); *zitieren* (G); *aangehaal, gesiteer* (A)
- cladode**: **phylloclade**, a flattened, **foliaceous** stem having the form and function of a leaf, but arising in the axil of a minute, bract-like **caducous**, true leaf. See also **phyllode**. *cladodium* (L); *Cladodium, Flachspross, Kladodie, Kladodium, Phyllokladie* (G); *blaaragtige stingel, kladode* (A)
- clasping**: **embracing**; **amplectant**. *amplectens, amplexus, adligans, alligans* (L); *umfassend* (G); *omhelsend* (A)
- clavate**: **club-shaped** or thickened towards the end. *clavatus* (L); *keulenähnlich, keulenartig, keulenförmig, keulig* (G); *knotsvormig, knuppelvormig* (A)
- claviform**: club-shaped. *claviformis* (L); *keulenähnlich, keulenartig, keulenförmig, keulig* (G); *knuppelvormig* (A)
- clavuncula/clavuncle**: the large, variously shaped **stigma** of certain members of Asclepiadoideae–Apocynaceae.
- claw** (*adj. clawed*): the narrow base of a **petal**, **sepal** or **bract**. See also **unguiculate**. *unguiculatus, unguis, ungulatus, unguliformis* (L); *Onyx* (Greek); *Nagel, Nägel* (G); *genael, klouwvormig, smal steeltjie* (A)
- clay/clayey**: *argilla, argillaceus* (L); *Lehm, lehmig, lettig* (G); *klei, kleierig, kleigrond* (A)
- clearly**: *clare, distincte* (L); *klar, offenbar* (G); *duidelik* (A)
- cleistogamous**: (of pollination) occurring when the flower is closed. See also **chasmogamous**. *cleistogamus* (L); *kleistogam, verschlossenblütig* (G); *kleistogaam, toe-blom bestuiwing* (A)
- cleft**: **incised** (cut) almost to the midrib or base. See also **split**. *fissus, incisus* (L); *schistos* (Greek); *gespalten, rissig, spaltig* (G); *gespleet, ingesny* (A)
- cliff**: *Cremnos* (Greek); *Bergwand, Kliff, Klippe* (G); *krans, rotswand* (A)

- climbing plant: scandent.** *scandens* (L); *Ampelos* (Greek); *Klimmpflanze*, *Rankenpflanze*, *Rankgewächs*, *Schlinggewächs*, *Schlingpflanze* (G); *klimplant*, *klim-op*, *rankplant* (A)
- cloak:** *Chlaena*, military cloak: *Chlamys* (Greek); *Decke*, *Deckmantel*, *Mantel* (G); *jas*, *mantel* (A)
- close by:** *para-* (Greek); *naby* (A)
- closed:** *cleistos* (Greek); *geschlossen*, *ungeöffnet*, *verschlossen* (G); *toe* (A)
- closely:** *arcte*, *arte*, *crebre*, *dense* (L); *dicht* (G); *dig*, *naby* (A)
- close to:** *juxta* (L); *nah*, *nahe*, *neben* (G); *naby*, *digby* (A)
- club-shaped:** gradually thickening upwards from a slender (narrow) base. See **clavate.** *claviformis*, *clavatus* (L); *keulenähnlich*, *keulenartig*, *keulenförmig*, *kolbenförmig* (G); *knuppelvormig* (A)
- clustered:** collected in parcels, each of which has a roundish figure. *aggregatus*, *conglomeratus* (L); *haufenförmig* (G); *groepies*, *saamgegroepeer*, *saamgehoop*, *saamgekoek* (A)
- coalesce:** to fuse. *coalescens* (L); *verwachsen*, *zusammenwachsen* (G); *saamgesmelt*, *saamgroeïend*, *vergroei* (A)
- coarsely:** roughly, strongly, large. *grosse* (L); *grob*, *rauh*, *roh* (G); *grof*, *sterk* (A)
- coat:** *-chiton* (Greek); *Hülle*, *Kleid*, *Schale*, *Schelfe*, *Umhüllung* (G); *jas*, *kleed*, *omhulsel* (A)
- cobalt blue:** *cobaltinus* (L); *Kobaltblau* (G); *kobaltblou* (A)
- cobwebby:** entangled with fine filaments or hairs. See also **arachnoid/araneose/araneous.** *araneosus*, *arachnoideus* (L); *spinnwebenartig* (G); *spinnerakagtig* (A)
- coccus** (*pl. cocci*): a 1-carpel unit of a **schizocarp** or lobed fruit, becoming separate at maturity (e.g. in Euphorbiaceae). *coccus* (L); *kokkus* (A)
- cochlear:** concave like a spoon, spoon-like. *cochleariformis*, *cochlearis* (L); *löffelartig*, *löffelförmig* (G); *lepelvormig* (A)
- cochleate:** coiled like a snail's shell. *cochleatus* (L); [*cochlear*], *schneckenförmig* (G); *slakkehuisvormig* (A).
- cohering:** used to express, in general, the fastening together of homogeneous parts. *cohaerens*, *coadnatus*, *coadunatus*, *coalitus*, *connatus*, *confluens* (= *adhaerens*) (L); *zusammengewachsen* (G); *saamgesmelt*, *samehorig*, *vergroei* (A)
- coiled:** twist in circular or spiral shape. *Spira* (Greek); *gerollt*, *gewunden*, *knäuelvormig*, *schraubenartig* (G); *opgerol*, *spiraalvormig* (A)
- cold:** *algidus* (L); *kalt* (G); *koud* (A)
- collateral:** standing side by side. *collateralis* (L); *kollateral*, *nebenständig* (G); *kollateraal*, *sy-aan-sy*, *langs mekaar* (A)
- collector:** (he/she collected/gathered). *collegit*, *coll.*, *legit*, *leg.* (L); *legit* (G); *versamelaar* (A)
- colleter:** a **mucilaginous** secretory hair, often occurring in tufts near the base of the leaf **lamina** and on the **calyx** (e.g. Asclepiadoideae–Apocynaceae) or on the (**interpetiolar**) **stipules** (e.g. Rubiaceae). *Kolletere*, *Leimzotte* (G); *kleefhare*, *kolleter* (A)
- colliculate:** covered with little rounded elevations. *colliculosus* (L); *knopperig* (A)
- colour:** *Chroma*, *chrom-*, *chromat-*, *-chromus* (Greek); *Farbe*, *Färbung* (G); *kleur* (A)
- colourless:** *achromaticus*, *achromus* (L); *farblos*, *ungefärbt* (G); *kleurloos* (A)
- column:** (1) the adnate **stamen** and **style** forming a solid central body, as in orchids, *Gynostemium* (G); (2) the tube of connate **filaments**, as in Malvaceae,



- Griffelsäule* (G); (3) a straight structure between the apex of the **lemma** and the branching point of the **awns**, as in *Aristida* and *Stipagrostis* (Poaceae). See **beak**. *columna* (L); *Stele* (Greek); *Columna, Säule* (G); *suil* (A)
- coma**: a tuft of hairs at the end of some fruits/seeds. See also **comose**. *coma* (L); *Haarbüschel, Samenschopf* (G); *haarklossie, kuif, kuifie* (A)
- combination**: *combinatio, comb., combinatio nova, comb. nov.*, (new combination of name and epithet) (L); *Kombination, Verbindung, Vereinigung, Verknüpfung, Zusammensetzung, Zusammenstellung* (G); *kombinasie, samestelling* (A)
- commissural**: of a joint or seam, such as that between two adhering **sepals**. *commissuralis* (L); *kommisuraal, las, naat* (A)
- commissure**: the faces of cohering **carpels** (e.g. in Apiaceae); the place of joining or meeting. *commissura* (L); *Fugenfläche, Gelenkfuge, Kommisur, Vereinigungsort, Vereinigungsstelle* (G); *lasplek* (A)
- common**: *coenos* (Greek); *gemein, gemeinsam, gewöhnlich* (G); *algemene, gewone* (A)
- commonly**: *plerumque, vulgo* (L); *gebräuchlich* (G); *algemeen, gewoon* (A)
- comose**: bearing a tuft of **trichomes**, usually apically. See also **coma**. *comosus* (L); *beschopft, schoppartig, schopfig* (G); *gekuif, kuifdraend, met 'n kuif* (A)
- compactly**: *crebre* (L); *dicht, fest, gedrängt, kompakt, zusammengedrängt* (G); *dig, gedronge, styf, vas* (A)
- compare**: *confer, cf., cfr.* (L); *gleichsetzen, zusammenhalten* (G); *vergelyk* (A)
- complanate**: **flattened; compressed**. *complanatus* (L); *abgeflacht, flachgedrückt, verflacht, zusammengedrückt* (G); *afgeplat, geplet, saamgedruk, platgedruk* (A)
- completely**: entirely, totally. *toto caelo* (L); *holo-, ganz* (G); *geheel, heeltemal, totaal, volledig, volkome* (A)
- complicate**: folded on itself. *complicatus* (L); *zusammengefaltet* (G); *saamgevou, toegevou* (A)
- compound**: the opposite of **simple**, composed of several similar parts; having various divisions or ramifications. See also **decompound**. *compositus* (L); *zusammengesetzt* (G); *saamgestel(d)* (A); as a leaf of several leaflets, *zusammengesetztes Blatt* (G); *saamgestelde blaar* (A); **compound fruit**: the fruits of separate flowers becoming united into a mass; *saamgestelde vrug* (A); **compound umbel**: each **ray** again bearing an **umbel**, *Doppeldolde* (G), *saamgestelde skerm, saamgesteld sambreelvormig* (A)
- compressed**: **flattened** lengthwise from side to side or from front to back. See also **complanate**. *compressus* (L); *gedrungen, zusammengedrückt* (G); *afgeplat, platgedruk, saamgedruk* (A)
- concave**: hollow, curved inwards. Compare **convex**. *concavus* (L); *ausgehöht, gewölbt, hohl* (G); *hol, konkaf* (A)
- concerning**: *de* (L); *betreffend, betrifft* (G); *aangaande, betreffende* (A)
- concolor/concolorous**: of uniform (the same) colour (e.g. upper and lower leaf surface with the same colour). Compare **discolorous, bicolorous, bicoloured**. *concolor, concolorus* (L); *eenkleurig* (A)
- concrecent**: growing/grown together. *concretus* (L); *zusammengewachsen* (G); *saamgroeiend* (A)
- conduplicate**: folded together lengthwise; when the sides are applied parallelly to the faces of each other. *conduplicatus* (L); *konduplikativ, zusammengelegt* (G); *gevou, oorlangs toegevou, toegevou in die lengte* (A)
- cone**: solid figure with circular base, tapering to a point at apex; fruit of pine. *Conus* (L), *Kegel, Strobilus, Zapfen* (G); *keël, strobilus* (A)

- cone-like, cone-shaped:** *strobilaceous, strobiliformis, conicus* (L); *kegelförmig, kegelig, konisch, zapfenartig, zapfenförmig* (G); *keëlvormig, kegelvormig* (A)
- conflorescence:** a modified, condensed **inflorescence**, as found in *Eucalyptus* (Myrtaceae).
- confluent:** united, flowing together. *confluens* (L); *zusammenfliessend* (G); *saamvloeiend* (A)
- congested:** *aneinandergedrängt, dicht gedrängt, gehäuft* (G); *dig bymekaar, opgehoop, saamgedronge* (A)
- conical:** having the figure of a true **cone**. *conicus, pyramidalis* (L); *Strobilus* (Greek); *kegelförmig, kegelig, konisch, tütenförmig* (G); *keëlvormig, kegelvormig, konies* (A)
- connate:** applied to parts of the same series which are united so closely that they cannot be separated without tearing. *connatus* (L); *verwachsen, zusammengewachsen* (G); *vasgegroeï, verenig, vergroeï* (A)
- connective:** the part of an **anther** which connects its two **thecae**. *connectivum* (L); *Konnektiv, Mittelband* (G); *helmbindsel* (A)
- connivent:** applied to parts converging so as to be nearer together above than below. *connivens* (L); *konvergierend* (G); *saamneigend* (A)
- conoidal:** ± **conical**, resembling a conical figure, but not truly one. *conoideus* (L); *kegelförmig, kegelig* (G); *keëlvormig, konoïdaal* (A)
- conserved:** (name) *conservandus, cons., nomen conservandum, nom. cons.,* (conserved name) (L); *konservieren* (G); *konserveer, vasgestel* (A)
- consistent:** constant to same principles. *aequabilis* (L); *konsequent* (G); *bestendig, konsekwent* (A)
- conspicuously:** clearly visible, striking, remarkably. *conspicuo* (L); *phaneros* (Greek); *auffällig, augenfällig* (G); *duidelike, opvallend* (A)
- constricted:** narrowed. *constrictus* (L); *abgeschnürt, eingeschnürt, geschnürt, zusammengezogen* (G); *ingesnoer, vernou* (A)
- container:** *Thece* (Greek); *Behälter, Gefäss* (G); *houer* (A)
- contiguous:** touching, **adjoining**, neighbouring. *contiguus* (L); *anliegend* (G); *aangrensend, in noue kontak, rakend* (A)
- continuous:** uninterrupted, non-septate. *continuus* (L); *andauernd, kontinuierlich, ständig, ununterbrochen* (G); *aaneen, deurlopend* (A)
- contorted** (of **sepals** and **petals**): twisted in the bud so that each overlaps the adjoining one on one side and is overlapped by the other adjoining one on the other side, like a furled umbrella; spirally twisted. Compare **imbricate**, **valvate**, **induplicate**. *contortus* (L); *contort, gedreht, kontort, zusammengedreht* (G); *gedraai, plooivormig gevou, saagtandvormig gevou* (A)
- contracted:** drawn together into a narrow space, **compressed**, narrowed. *contractus* (L); *ingeschnürt, zusammengezogen* (G); *saamgetrek, verkort, vernou* (A)
- contractile:** capable of actively shrinking in volume and expanding again. *contractilis* (L); *kontraktil* (G); *kontraktiel* (A)
- contractile roots:** a specialised type of root, often found in bulbous plants, that undergoes contraction and thereby pulls the bulb or shoot parts deeper into the soil. *contractilis* (L); *Zugwurzel* (G); *ingekrimpte, kontraktiel* (A)
- contrary:** *il-, im-, in-, ir-, ob-, oc-, of-, op-* (L); *en-* (Greek); *entgegengesetzt, Gegenteil* (G); *teendeel, teenoorgestelde* (A)
- contrary to:** opposed to, opposite of. *contra* (L); *entgegengesetzt, widersprechend* (G); *in teenstelling met* (A)

- converging:** having a gradually inward direction. *connivens* (L); *Konvergenz* (G); *konvergeer, in een punt saamloop* (A)
- convex:** curved outwards. Compare **concave**. *convexus* (L); *bauchig, gewölbt, konvex* (G); *bol, konveks* (A)
- convolute:** rolled up lengthwise; when one is wholly rolled up in another (also used in the sense of **contorted**). *convolutus* (L); *convolvulativ, übereinander gerollt, übergerollt, zusammengerollt* (G); *ineengerol, konvoluut, toegerol* (A)
- copious:** plentiful, abundantly. *copiose* (L); *reichlich* (G); *oorvloedig* (A)
- copper:** *Aes* (L); *chalco-* (Greek); *Kupfer* (G); *koper* (A)
- coppery:** brownish red with a metallic lustre. *cuprescens, cupreus* (L); *Kupferhaltig, kupferig* (G); *koperagtig* (A)
- coral red:** *corallinus* (L); *korallenrot* (G); *koraalrooi* (A)
- cordate, cordiform:** heart-shaped; applied to the base of a leaf when it is ± deeply notched. *cordatus* (L); *herzblätt(e)rig, herzförmig* (G); *hartvormig* (A)
- coriaceous:** leathery; firm, tough, of the consistence of leather; **parchment-like**. Compare **chartaceous, cartilaginous, scarios, herbaceous, membranaceous/membranous, osseous, hyaline**. *coriaceus* (L); *lederartig, lederig, ledrig* (G); *leeragtig* (A)
- corky:** with the consistency of cork. See **suberosus**. *suberosus* (L); *korkähnlich, korkartig* (G); *kurkagtig* (A)
- corm:** a tuberous bulb-like **rootstock**. *cormus* (L); *Bulbus, Knollenzwiebel, Kormus, Zwiebelknolle, Zwiebelstock* (G); *gerokte knol, kormus* (A)
- cormous:** possessing a **corm**.
- cornate:** bearing a **horn**, horned. *-cornutus* (L); *gehoring* (A)
- corneous:** **horny**, hard and close-textured but not brittle. *corneus* (L); *hornähnlich, hornartig, hornförmig* (G); *horingagtig* (A)
- corner:** *angulus* (L); *Gonia* (Greek); *Ecke* (G); *hoek* (A)
- corniculate:** bearing or terminating in a small horn-like protuberance or process. *corniculatus* (L); *gehörnt, kleingehornt, kleinhörnig* (G); *horingdraend, kortgehoring, kort gespoor* (A)
- cornute:** bearing a horn, horned. *cornutus* (L); *cerato-* (Greek); *gehörnt* (G); *gehoring* (A)
- corolla:** the inner envelope of the flower/floret, consisting of free or united **petals**. *corolla* (L); *Blumenkrone, Blütenkrone, Corolla, Korolle* (G); *Krone, Kronzipfel*: corolla lobes (G); *blomkroon, kroon, kroonblare* (A)
- corolla tube:** when the **petals** are partly united, the lower, fused part is referred to as the tube. *Blütenröhre* (G); *kroonbuis* (A)
- corona:** a **crown**; elements fused in a ring between the corolla and stamens. *corona* (L); *Corona, Nebenblumenkrone, Schlundkranz* (G); *bykroon, kroon* (A)
- coroniform:** shaped like a crown; in Asteraceae the pappus composed of very short, distinct or connate elements that collectively form a crown-like ring, called a coroniform pappus. *coroniformis* (L); *kranzförmig, kronenförmig* (G); *bykroonvormig, kroonvormig* (A)
- corpuscle/corpusculum, (-a):** a small, ± spherical, slightly 2-parted, hard, usually brown to black, sticky body with two flexible arms (**caudicles**), each carrying one **pollinium** (in Asclepiadoideae–Apocynaceae); carrier. *corpusculum* (L); *Klemmkörper, Körperchen* (G); *liggaampie, stuifmeeldraer* (A)
- corrected:** *correxit, corr.* (L); *richtigstellen* (G); *reggemaak, reggestel, verbeter* (A)
- corrugate (-d):** wrinkled regularly and longitudinally, crumpled irregularly, furrowed or in folds. *corrugatus* (L); *runzelfaltig* (G); *geriffel(d), sinkplaat* (A)

- cortical:** of the bark. *corticalis* (L); *Rinden-* (G); *skors-*, *korteks-* (A)
- corymb** (*adj.* **corymbose**): a ± flat-topped **racemose inflorescence** (**synflorescence**) in which the branches or **pedicels** (**peduncles**) start from different points but all reach to about the same level. *corymbus*, *corymbosus* (L); *Corymbus*, *Doldentraube*, *doldentraubig*, *Ebenstrauss*, *ebensträussig*, *Schirmdolde*, *Schirmtraube*, *schirmtraubig* (G); *skermvormige tros*, *tuil*, *tuilagtig*, *tuilvormig*, *gerangskik* (A)
- corymbiform:** like a corymb. *doldentraubenartig*, *doldentraubenförmig* (G); *tuilvormig* (A)
- corymbose cyme:** *Doldenrispe* (G)
- corymbophore:** upper part of flowering stem/branch bearing synflorescences and some small, scattered leaves (after Lundgren, 1972). *tuildraer* (A)
- costa, -e:** the midvein of a single leaf or the **rachis** of a **pinnately compound** leaf. *costa*, *costalis* (L); *Blatt(mittel)rippe*, *Hauptnerv*, *Mittelnerv*, *Rippe* (G); *hoofaar*, *rachis*, *rib* (A)
- cottony, cotton-like:** long, soft, woolly hairs as the hairs on cotton seeds. *gossypinus* (L); *baumwollartig* (G); *katoenagtig* (A)
- cotyledon:** the primary leaf of an **embryo**. *cotyledon* (L); *Keimblatt*, *Kotyledo*, *Samenlappen* (G); *kotiledon*, *saadlob* (A)
- cotyliform:** a lobed structure bowl-shaped with a short broad **tubular** base and an erect **limb**. See also **rotate, wheel-shaped**. *bordvormig*, *wielvormig* (A)
- covering:** *Chiton*, *Chlaena*, *Chlamys*, *-chiton* (Greek); *bedeckend*, *Belag*, *Tegment*, *Überzug*, *Umschlag* (G); *bedekking* (A). See also **cloak, coat**.
- craspedodromous** (of **venation**): leaf venation characterised by a single primary **vein**, with the lateral veins terminating at the margin. Compare **acrodromous, actinodromous, brochidodrome, -ous, campylodromous, parallelodromous**. *craspe(do)dromus* (L); *randläufig* (G); *cheilodroom*, *kraspedodroom*, *randarig* (A)
- crassate:** thick, coarse, gross, dense. *crassus* (L); *dik*, *dig*, *grof*, *verdik* (A)
- crateriform:** **concave**, hemispherical, a little contracted at the base; **bowl-shaped**. *crateriformis* (L); *becherähnlich*, *becherartig*, *becherförmig*, *kraterartig* (G); *kratervormig* (A)
- creeper/creeping:** stems growing parallel to and on the soil surface or on some support. See also **repent**. *repens* (L); *chamae-* (Greek); *Kletterpflanze*, *Kriechpflanze*, *kriechende Pflanze*, *Rankgewächs*, *Schlinggewächs*, *Schlingpflanze* (G); *klimop*, *klimplant*, *kruiper*, *kruipplant* (A)
- crenate** (of a margin): **notched** with regular blunt or rounded teeth; **scalloped**. Compare **dentate, serrate**. *crenatus* (L); *gekerbt*, *kerben* (G); *gekartel*, *gekeep*, *geskulp* (A)
- crenulate:** **crenate** with very small rounded teeth; minutely **scalloped**. *crenulatus* (L); *feingekerbt* (G); *fyngeskulp*, *fyn gekartel*, *karteltjies* (A)
- crescent-shaped:** shaped like the waxing moon. See **lunate**. *lunaris*, *lunatus* (L); *mondförmig*, *halbmondförmig*, *mondsichelförmig* (G); *halfmaanvormig*, *sekelmaanvormig* (A).
- crested:** having a crest, elevated appendage or ridge on the summit of an organ; **crista/cristate; lophomorphic**. *cristatus* (L); *Lophos* (Greek); *bekammt*, *Kamm*, *kammartig*, *kammförmig*, *Kiel*, *Leiste* (G); *gerif*, *kam*, *kruin* (A)
- crimson:** deep red. *puniceus* (L); *phoeniceos* (Greek); *blutrot* (G); *hoogrooi*, *karmosyn*, *rooi* (A)
- crispate:** curled. *crispatus* (L); *gekräuselt* (G); *gekroes*, *gekrul(d)* (A)

- crista (cristate):** a crest or ridge; **crested.** *crista, cristatus (L); Crista, bekammt, Kamm, Kämme, kammförmig (G); kam, kamdraend (A)*
- cross pollination:** transfer of pollen between two different plants of the same species. *Fremdbestäubung, Kreuzbestäubung (G); kruisbestuiwing (A)*
- crowded:** when the parts are pressed closely round about each other. *confertus (L); dicht gedrängt (gehäuft), gedrängt, zusammengedrängt (G); gedronge, saamgebondel, saamgedruk (A)*
- crown:** *Stelma, Stephane, Stephanos, Stepnos (Greek); Kranz, Krone, Wipfel (G); kroon (A).* See **corona.**
- cruciform, cruciate:** cross-shaped. *cruciformis (L); kreuzförmig (G); kruisvormig (A)*
- crustaceous:** of brittle texture; hard, thin and brittle. *crustaceus (L); krebsartig, krebsig, krustenartig, schalig (G); bros, korsagtig (A)*
- cucullate:** hooded or hood-shaped. *cucullatus (L); kappenartig, kappenförmig, kapuzenartig, kapuzenförmig (G); kappievormig (A)*
- culm:** the stem of Cyperaceae and Poaceae. *culmus (L); Grashalm, Halm, Kulm, Strohalm (G); grashalm, halm (A)*
- cultivated:** grown by humans in a modified environment. Compare **propagate.** *cultus, cult. (L); angepflanzt (G); aangeplant, gekweek (A)*
- cultrate/cultriform:** shaped like a knife blade. *cultratus, cultriformis (L); messerförmig (G); mesvormig (A)*
- cuneate** (of the base of a leaf): tapering gradually, i.e. wedge-shaped; inversely triangular. *cuneatus (L); keilartig, keilförmig, keilig (G); wigvormig (A)*
- cuneiform: wedge-shaped;** triangular, with the narrow part at the point of attachment; inversely triangular. *cuneiformis (L); cuneiform, keilartig, keilig (G); wigvormig (A)*
- cup:** *Cyathos, Scyphos (Greek); Becher, Napf (G); beker, koppie (A)*
- cup-shaped:** see **cyathiform;** *schalenförmig (G); koppie-vormig (A)*
- cupule/cupulum (pl. cupula):** (1) a cup-shaped structure at the base of some fruits formed by the fusion of involucre bracts at their bases, e.g. the acorn of oaks; (2) a structure at the base of the fruits of some palms; (3) a cup-shaped involucre of some Asteraceae; (4) a series of free trichomes apically on achenes of Asteraceae which become fused with age. See also **cyathiform.** *cupula (L); Becherhülle, Blütenbecher, Eichelbecher, Fruchtbecher (G); koppie-vormig (A)*
- cupular/cupuliform:** applied to a shallow, open structure, cup-shaped. *cupulatus (L); kuppelartig, kuppelförmig, napfartig (G); koepelvormig, koppie-vormig, met 'n doppie (A)*
- curved:** bent, but so as to represent the arc of a circle. *curvus, arcuatus (L); camptos, campylos, gyros (Greek); gekrümmt (G); geboë, gebuig, krom (A)*
- cuspidate:** abruptly tipped with a sharp rigid point. *cuspidatus (L); Langspitze, Schmelzhöcker, Stachelspitze, Zahnhöcker (G); angel (A)*
- cuspidate:** abruptly tipped with a sharp rigid point; tapering gradually into a rigid point. *cuspidatus (L); feingespitzt, lang zugespitzt, langgespitzt (G); ge-angel, skerp-styfpuntig, styfskerppuntig (A)*
- cuticle:** a noncellular layer of waxy or fatty materials on the outer wall of **epidermal** cells. *cuticula (L); Cuticula, Nagelhaut, Oberhäutchen (G); kutikula (A)*
- cutin (cutinous):** a waxy, waterproof substance that is the main constituent of the plant **cuticle.** *Cutin (G); kutien (A)*

- cyathiform: cup-shaped.** See also **cupule**. *cyathiformis* (L); *becherähnlich*, *becherartig*, *becherförmig*, *tassenförmig* (G); *koppie-vormig*, *wynkelkvormig* (A)
- cyathium:** an **inflorescence** resembling a single flower, composed of unisexual flowers surrounded by **bracts** and often by **glands**, typical of *Euphorbia* (Euphorbiaceae). *cyathium* (L); *Cyathium*, *Cyathien* (G); *siatium* (A)
- cyclic:** arranged in whorls, e.g. 5-cyclic = in five whorls. *-cyclus* (L and Greek); *zyklisch* (G); *kranse* (A)
- cylindrical:** having nearly a true cylindrical figure. *cylindricus* (L); *stielrund*, *walzenförmig*, *zylinderförmig*, *zylindrisch* (G); *silindries* (A)
- cymbiform: boat-shaped, navicular, naviculate,** having the figure of a boat in miniature, that is concave, tapering to each end with a keel externally. *cymbiformis*, *navicularis* (L); *bootförmig*, *kahnförmig* (G); *bootvormig* (A)
- cyme (adj. cymose):** a **determinate inflorescence** (synflorescence) in which each flower (inflorescence), in turn, is formed at the tip of a growing axis, and further flowers (inflorescences) are formed arising below it. Compare **indeterminate inflorescence/synflorescence**. *cyma* (L); *Afterdolde*, *Afterschirm*, *Trugdolde*, *trugdoldig* (G); *byskerm*, *byskermdraend* (A)
- cymule:** a small **cyme** or portion of one, usually few-flowered. *byskermpie* (A)
- cypsela (pl. cypselae):** a small dry fruit, not splitting when ripe, formed by an **inferior ovary** consisting of two carpels forming 1 locule with a single basal ovule. The seed coat (**testa**) is fused (adnate) to the inner surface of the carpels (endocarp). Also called **achene** (misapplied to the Asteraceae) but an **achene** is formed from a **superior** ovary of 1 carpel, containing 1 seed and the seed coat (testa) is free from the fruit wall. *achenium*, *cypsela* (L); *Achänen* (G); *acheen*, *dopvruggie*, *kapsella* (A)
- cystolith:** mineral concretion, usually of calcium carbonate, in the **epidermis** of e.g. Acanthaceae and Urticaceae, showing up as streaks or protuberances, particularly in dried material. *cystolithus* (L); *Cystolith* (G); *sistoliet* (A)

## D

- dactylose:** fingerlike; **digitiform.** *dactyl-* (L & Greek); *vingeragtig*, *vingervormig* (A)
- dark:** *atri-*, *atro-*, *fuscus*, *obscurus* (L); *melas*, *phaeo-* (Greek); *dunkel* (G); *donker*, *duister*, *swart* (A)
- darkened:** *fuscatus*, *infuscatus* (L); *abdunkeln* (G); *donker word*, *verdonker*, *verduister* (A)
- darkly:** obscure. *obscure* (L)
- day:** *die* (L); *Hemera* (Greek); *Tag* (G); *dag* (A). See also **night**.
- deciduous:** falling off at the end of the season of growth. See also **evergreen**. Compare **caducous**. *caducus*, *deciduus* (L); *blattabwerfend*, *hinfällig*, *laubabwerfend* (G); *bladwisselend*, *afvallend* (A)
- declinate:** bent or curved downwards or forwards. See also **deflexed**. *declinatus* (L); *gebeugt* (G); *oorgebuig*, *afgebuig* (A)
- decompound:** applied to leaves that are several times divided or **compound**; **petiole** bears secondary petioles. *decompositus* (L); *mehrfach zusammengesetzt* (G); *meervoudig saamgestel*, *meervoudige samestelling* (A)
- decrecent:** decreasing, gradually growing less. *decrescens* (L); *sich verkleinernd* (G); *vertraagde groei* (A)

- decumbent:** spreading horizontally at first but then growing upwards; **ascending.**  
*decumbens (L); liegend (G); neerliggend-stygend (A)*
- decurrent:** as when the edges of the leaf are continued down the stem or petiole as raised lines or narrow wings. *decurrens (L); ablaufend, auslaufend, Geflügelt, herablaufend (G); aflopend, gevleuel (A)*
- decussate:** in **opposite** pairs, with each pair at right angles to the one above and below it. Compare **alternate, opposite, whorled.** *decussatus (L); dekussiert, kreuzblättrig, kreuzgegenständig, kreuzständig, kreuzweise gegenständig, kreuzweise gestellt (G); kruisgewys, kruisgewysteenoorstaande (A)*
- deep:** (colour) *saturatus (L); dunkel (G); donker, diep (A)*
- deep brown:** a pure dull brown; umber brown. *brunneus, umbrinus (L); dunkel braun (G); donker bruin (A)*
- deep green:** dark green verging upon black. *atrovirens (L); dunkel grün (G); donker groen (A)*
- deeply:** *alte, profunde (L) tief (G); diep (A)*
- deflexed:** bent abruptly downwards or outwards. Compare **declinate, retrofracted, retrorse, squarrose.** See also **inflexed.** *deflexus, declinatus (L); herabgebogen, zurückgeschlagen (G); afgebuig, omgebuig, teruggebuig, uitgebuig (A)*
- dehiscent/dehiscing/dehiscence:** opening spontaneously when ripe as in **capsules** and **anthers.** Compare **indehiscent.** *dehiscens (L); aufspringend, klaffend, öffnend (G); oopspring, oopspringend (A)*
- deltate:** shaped like an equal-sided triangle, **triangular.** *deltatus, triangularis (L); deltaförmig (G); driehoekvormig (A)*
- deltoid:** shaped ± like an equal-sided triangle, triangular. *deltoides, deltoideus, triangularis (L); deltoides (Greek); deltaförmig, dreieckig (G); driehoekvormig (A)*
- dendritic/dendroid:** tree-like; resembling the shape of a tree; having a branched appearance. *dendroideus, dentriticus (L); baumähnlich, baumartig, baumförmig, dendritisch (G); boomvormig, dendrities, dendroïed, takvormig, vertak (A)*
- dense:** *confertus, densus (L); dicht (G); dig (A)*
- dentate** (of a margin): prominently toothed, the teeth directed outwards. Compare **crenate, serrate.** *dentatus (L); gezähnt, gezähnt, Zähnen (G); getand (A)*
- denticulate:** finely **toothed/dentate.** *denticulatus (L); feingezähnt, gezähnt, kleingezähnt (G); fyngetand, fyntandig (A)*
- depauperate:** starved; underdeveloped. *depauperatus (L); verarmt (G); onderontwikkeld, verpot (A)*
- depressed:** ± flattened from above downwards or at least at the top; flattened vertically. *depressus (L); flachgedrückt, niedergedrückt (G); afgeplat, ingesonke, neergedruk (A)*
- descending:** having a direction gradually downwards. *descendens (L); absteigend (G); dalend (A)*
- description:** (literature) *descriptio, descr. (L); Beschreibung (G); beskrywing (A)*
- desert:** *desertum (L); Eremia (Greek); Einöde, Öde, Wüste (G); woestyn (A)*
- determinate** (of an **inflorescence**): with a **bud** or **flower** terminating the growth of the main axis. Compare **indeterminate.** *determinatus (L); bestimmt, endgültig, entschieden, entschlossen (G); bepaal(d), beperkte, vasgestelde (A)*
- determined:** **identified.** *determinative, det. (L); identifiert (G); benaam, geïdentifiseer (A)*
- devoid of:** without. *cassus, carens (L); ohne (G); -loos, sonder (A)*

- dextrorse**: turned toward the right. Compare **sinistrorse**. *rechtsgedreht, rechtswindend* (G); *dekstrors, regsdraaiend* (A)
- di-** (*prefix*): two-. Compare **bi-**. *di-* (Greek); *doppel-*, *zwei-* (G); *bi-*, *twee* (A)
- diad** (of a pollen grain): two fused together. See also **monad**, **tetrad**.
- diadelphous**: with **stamens** in two sets. Compare **monadelphous**. *diadelphus* (Greek); *diadelphisch, zweibrüderig* (G); *tweebroederig* (A)
- diameter** (**in**): straight line passing from side to side of any body or geometrical figure through centre, transverse measurement, measuring across, width. Compare **circumference**, **outline**, **peripheral**. *diameter, diametro, diam.* (L); *Diameter, Durchmesser* (G); *deursnee, diameter* (A)
- diarch** (of a vascular bundle): having two strands of xylem. *diarch, zweistrahlig* (G); *tweestralig* (A)
- dichasium/dichasial**: a determinate type of **cymose** inflorescence having a central, older flower which develops first and a pair of opposite lateral branches bearing younger flowers. See also **monochasium**. *dichasium* (L); *Dichasien, Dichasium, Doppeltraube* (G); *dichasium* (A)
- dichlamydeous**: differentiated into **sepals** and **petals**; flower having two whorls of **perianth** parts. Compare **monochlamydeous**; **tepal**. *dichlamydeisch, zweihüllig* (G); *dubbelblomdekkig* (A)
- dichotomous**: forking regularly into two equal branches. Compare **trichotomous**. *dichotomus* (L); *dichotom, dichotomal, gabelartig, gabelförmig, gabelteilig, gegabelt, zweigabelig* (G); *digotoom, eweredig, vertak, vurksgewys* (A)
- dicotyledon**: a flowering plant having two **cotyledons** in the seed. See also **monocotyledon**. *Dikotyle, zweikeimblätt(e)rige Pflanze* (G); *dikotiel, tweesaadlobbig* (A)
- dicotyledonous**: *dikotyl, dikotyledon, zweikeimblätt(e)rig* (G); *dikotiele plant, tweesaadlobbige plant* (A)
- dicyclic**: arranged in two whorls. Compare **monocyclic**, **polycyclic**. *dizyklisch* (G); *tweekransig* (A)
- didelphous**: having the **stamens** united into two groups, or all but one united in a group and one free (e.g. many Fabaceae). See also **monadelphous**. *diadelphisch, zweibrüderig* (G); *tweebroederige meeldrade* (A)
- didymous**: 2-lobed; (of anthers): distinctly 2-lobed but with almost no connective; growing in pairs; divided into two equal parts. *didymus* (L); *didymisch, gedoppelt* (G); *tweellobbig* (A)
- didynamous** (of **stamens**): with four in two pairs of unequal length, two long, two short, e.g. in Acanthaceae and Lamiaceae. Compare **tetradynamous**. *didynamus* (L); *didynamisch* (G); *tweemagtig(e) (meeldrade)* (A)
- different**: *dissimilis, diversus* (L); *allo-*, *heteros* (Greek); *andersartig, unähnlich, unterschieden, verschieden* (G); *anders, verskillend* (A)
- diffuse**: loosely and openly branching or spreading. *diffusus* (L); *ausbreiten, ausgebreitet* (G); *los-spreidend, spreidend* (A)
- digitate**: like the fingers of a hand, with the members arising from the same point. See **palmate**. *digitatus, palmatus* (L); *fingerartig, fingerförmig, fingerteilig, gefingert* (G); *handvormig* (A)
- digitiform**: shaped like a finger, finger-like; **dactylose**. *digitiformis* (L); *fingerartig, fingerförmig, gefingert* (G); *vingerartig, vingervormig* (A)
- dilated**: broadened, expanded, widened. *dilatatus* (L); *erweitert, verbreitert* (G); *verbreed, verwyd* (A)



- diligently:** careful(-ly), attentive, accurate. *diligens, diligenter, sedule* (L); *emsig, fleissig, sorgfältig* (G); *akkuraat, versigtig, ywerig* (A)
- dimidiate:** having one of two sides or parts more developed than the other, only half or partially formed. *dimidiatus* (L); *halbausgebildet, halbiert* (G); *gedimidieer, half-ontwikkeld, ongelykdelig* (A)
- dimorphic/dimorphous:** of two forms. Compare **monomorphic/monomorphous, polymorphic**. *dimorphus* (L); *dimorph, zweigestaltig* (G); *dimorf, twee vorme, tweevormig* (A)
- dioecious:** with **unisexual** flowers, the male and female flowers on separate plants. Compare **monoecious**. *dioecius* (L); *diözisch, getrenntgeschlechtig, zweihäusig* (G); *tweehuisig* (A)
- diploid:** having two of the basic sets of **chromosomes** in the nucleus. See **haploid**. *diploideus* (L); *diploid* (G); *diploïed* (A)
- diplostemonous** (of stamens): (1) with twice as many stamens as petals; (2) in two whorls, the outer alternate with the petals, the inner opposite the petals. *diplostemon* (G). Compare **obdiplostemonous**. *diplostemonies, diplostemoon* (A)
- dipterous:** having two wings. *zweiflügelig* (G); *tweevlerkig* (A)
- dirty/dirtily:** *sordide, sordidus* (L); *schmutzig* (G); *smerig, vuil* (A)
- disarticulate:** breaking apart at the joints.
- disc:** (1) an enlargement of the **receptacle**. *Diskus, Disken* (G); (2) **disc floret:** the central florets as compared with the **ray florets/outer female florets** in a head of the Asteraceae. *discus* (L); *Discos* (Greek); *Scheibenblüte (-blüten)* (G); *buisblom, lintvormige skyfblomme (Cichorieae), skyf, skyfblom* (A)
- disciform** (of heads of Asteraceae): with central florets perfect (bisexual) or functionally male (staminate) with tubular corollas (disc florets) and the marginal florets pistillate or neuter but without a **limb (ligule)**, their corollas tubular, filiform or wanting. Compare **discoïd, radiate, ligulate**. *disciformis* (L); *scheibenartig, scheibenförmig* (G); *skyfvormig* (A)
- discoïd:** (1) like a disc or plate; (2) applied to the heads of Asteraceae containing only disc florets, without ray or outer female florets. Compare **disciform, radiate, ligulate**. *discoïdeus* (L); *buisblomdraend* (A)
- discoïdal:** when there is a single large spot of colour in the centre of some other. *discoïdalis* (L); *diskoïdaal, orbikulêr* (A)
- discolorous:** of a leaf or floret in which the two surfaces are unlike in colour; **bicolorous, bicoloured**. Compare **concolorous**. *discolor* (L); *ongelykkleurig* (A)
- distal:** farther from the point of attachment or origin. Compare **basal, proximal**. *distalis* (L); *distal* (G); *distaal, verste punt* (A)
- distant:** far apart; **remote, scattered**. *distans, rarus, remotus* (L); *entfernt* (G); *ver uitmekaar* (A)
- distichous:** regularly arranged one above the other in two opposite rows, one on each side of the stem or **rachis; bifarious(ly)**. Compare **tristichous**. *bifarius, distichus* (L); *distiche Blattstellung, Distichie, zweireihig, zweizeilig* (G); *distieg, distigies* (A)
- distinct:** obvious, clearly perceptible, **free, separate**. *distinctus* (L); *abgesetzt, abgesondert, ausgeprägt, distinkt, unterscheidend, unterschieden* (G); *geskei, los, onvergroeid, vry, duidelik* (A)
- distinctly:** *distincte, plane* (L); *abgesetzt, abgesondert, ausgeprägt, distinkt, unterscheidend, unterschieden* (G); *bepaald, duidelik* (A)

- distribution:** *distributio, distrib.* (L); *Ausbreitung, Streu-ung, Verbreitung, Verteilung* (G); *verspreiding* (A)
- district:** *districtus, distr., regio, reg.* (L); *Distrikt, Gebiet* (G); *distrik, gebied, streek* (A)
- diurnal:** happening during the day, daily. Compare **nocturnal**. *diurnus* (L); *diurnal, täglich, tagaktiv, tagesperiodisch* (G); *daaglik* (A)
- divaricate:** straggling; widely divergent or spreading in different directions, and often  $\pm$  horizontal. Compare **patent**. *divaricatus* (L); *sperrig, spreizend* (G); *uitgesprei* (A)
- divergent:** (1) spreading, proceed in different directions; (2) differ, deviate. *divergens* (L); *auseinandergehend, auseinanderstrebend, divergierend* (G); (1) *uiteenlopend*; (2) *afwyk* (A)
- divided:** separated, split or break up. *divisus* (L); *schistos, dica-, dico-* (Greek); *geteilt, getrennt* (G); *verdeel(-d)* (A)
- dolichoblast:** long shoots. Compare **brachyblast**. *dolicho-* (Greek); *lang triebe* (G); *langtakke* (A)
- domatium, -a:** small swelling/pocket on the lower surface of the leaf of some woody dicotyledons in the axils of the primary veins, usually partly enclosed by leaf tissue or hairs. See also **acarodomatium**. *domatium* (L); *Domatium* (G); *domatia, verblyfplekkie* (A)
- donate:** he gave. *donative, don.* (L); *schenken, verleihen* (G); *skenk* (A)
- dorsal:** relating to or situated on the face turned away from the axis, **abaxial** (leaf); fixed upon the back of anything. Compare **ventral**. *dorsalis* (L); *dorsal, rückenseitig, rückenständig* (G); *dorsal, rugkant* (A)
- dorsifixed:** attached at or by its back, said e.g. of an **anther** to the **filament**. See also **basifixed, medifixed, versatile**. *dorsifixus* (L); *dorsifix* (G); *dorsaal vasgeheg, dorsifiks* (A)
- dorsiventral:** flattened and having distinct **dorsal** and **ventral** surfaces, the two usually different, as in many leaves; **bifacial**. Compare **isobilateral**. *dorsiventral, dorsoventral* (G); *dorsiventraal* (A)
- dotted:** colour disposed in very small round spots. *punctatus* (L); *getüpfelt, gepunktet, punktiert* (G); *met kolletjies, spikkels* (A)
- double/twin:** *duplicatus, geminatus* (L); *amphi-, amphi-* (Greek); *doppelt, duplizieren, verdoppeln, zweifach* (G); *dubbel, twee, tweeling* (A)
- doubtful:** *ambiguus, dubius* (L); *bedenklich, ungewiss, unklar, unschlüssig, unsicher, zweifelhaft, zweifelnd* (G); *onseker, twyfelagtig* (A)
- down:** *ap-, apo-, cato-* (Greek); *herunter, herab, hinab, hinunter, nach unten, nieder, unten* (G); *af, na onder* (A)
- downwards:** *de-, deorsum* (L); *ap-, apo-, cata-, cato-* (Greek); *abwärts, hinab, nach unten, niederwärts* (G); *af, ondertoe* (A)
- downy:** see **pubescent**. *pubescens* (L); *behaart, flaumhaarig, weichhaarig* (G); *dons, donserig, sagharig* (A)
- drawn together:** *astrictus* (L); *zusammenziehen* (G); *saamgetrek* (A)
- dried:** *exsiccatus, exs.* (L); *getrocknet* (G); *droë, gedroog* (A)
- drooping:** apex directed towards the horizon. Compare **cernuous, nodding, pendulous**. *cernuus* (L); *hängend, nickend, niederhängend* (G); *neerhangend, slaphangend* (A)
- drupe** (*adj.* **drupaceous**): an **indehiscent**, fleshy fruit, usually 1-seeded. *drupa, drupaceus* (L); *Steinfrucht* (G); *steenvrug* (A). **drupaceous** often refers to a fruit that is drupe-like but not strictly a drupe.

- drupelet**: a small **drupe**. *drupeola* (L); *Steinfrüchtchen* (G); *steenvruggie* (A)  
**druse**: an aggregate of crystals within a cavity. *Druse* (G); *droeskristal(le)* (A)  
**dry**: *aridus* (L); *xeros* (Greek); *arid, dürr, trocken* (G); *dor, droog* (A)  
**dull**: not bright, gloomy, **unpolished**. *obscurus, sordidus* (L); *glanzlos, matt* (G); *dof* (A)  
**dulled**: *amblys* (Greek)  
**duplex hairs**: see **twin hairs**.  
**duplicate**: doubled, paired. *duplicatus* (L); *duplikativ, duplizieren, verdoppeln* (G); *dubbel, duplikaat, verdubbel* (A)  
**during**: *inter, per* (L); *während* (G); *gedurende, tydens* (A)  
**dwarf**: small, short, as compared to other related taxa. *nanus, pumilus, pygmaeus* (L); *nannos, nanos* (Greek); *Zwerg* (G); *dwerg* (A)

## E

- e-** (*prefix*): often implying absence of something, e.g. in **ebracteate**, **eglandular**. See also **a-**, **ex-**, **-less**. *e-* (L); *-los, un-* (G); *afwesig, -loos, on-, sonder* (A)  
**eared**: see **auriculate**.  
**ear-shaped**: *auriformis* (L); *ohrförmig, ohrig* (G); *oorvormig* (A)  
**easily**: *facile* (L); *leicht* (G); *maklik* (A)  
**eastern**: *orientalis, or.* (L); *östlich* (G); *oostelike* (A). Compare **western**, **southern**, **northern**.  
**ebracteate**: without **bracts**. *ebracteatus, -i* (L); *deckblattlos* (G); *skutblaarloos* (A)  
**ecalcarate**: without a **spur**; bases of **anther thecas** not extending proximally to insertion of anther **collar** as **spur**-like projections. *ecalcaratus* (L); *spornlos, ungespornt* (G); *ongespoor* (A)  
**ecallose**: without **callus/calli**. *ecallosus* (L); *eeltloos* (A)  
**ecalyculate**: without **calyculus**; **involucre** not subtended by a calyculus. *ecalyculus* (L); *vals omwindselskutblaarloos* (A)  
**ecaudate**: without a tail-like tip or appendage; bases of **anther thecas** flanking **anther collar** without tail-like basal appendages composed of sterile cells. *ecaudatus* (L); *schwanzlos* (G); *stertloos, stertvormige aanhangselloos* (A)  
**echinate**: covered with numerous rigid hairs or straight **prickles** like a hedgehog. Compare **muricate**. *echinatus* (L); *igelborstig, igelig, igelstachelig* (G); *stekelrig* (A)  
**echinulate**: covered with small, pointed **spines**. *echinulatus* (L); *kleindornig* (G); *fynstekelhuidig* (A)  
**edge**: **border, margin**. *margo, margine* (L); *Craspedon* (Greek); *Rand, Saum* (G); *kant, rand* (A)  
**edged**: when one colour is surrounded by a very narrow rim of another. See also **bordered, marginate/margined**. *marginatus* (L); *gesäumt* (G); *gerand, omsoom* (A)  
**edible**: fit to be eaten. *edibilis, edulis, esculentus* (L); *essbar, Essbarkeit, geniessbar* (G); *eetbaar* (A)  
**effuse**: spreading out loosely, especially of an inflorescence. *effusus* (L); *weit ausgebreitet* (G); *oopgesprei, uitgesprei* (A)  
**efoliate**: without leaves, **leafless, aphyllous, aphyllous**. *efoliatus* (L); *blattlos* (G); *blaarloos* (A)  
**eglandular**: having no glands. *eglandulatus, eglandulosus* (L); *klierloos* (A)  
**eight**: *octo* (L); *acht* (G); *agt* (A)  
**eighth**: *octavus* (L); *achte(r)(s)* (G); *agtste* (A)

- elaiosome:** an appendage of a seed, usually rich in oil, attractive to animals (especially ants) and hence an aid to dispersal by such animals. See also **zoochory**. *Elaiosom*, *Samenschwiele* (G); *elaiosoom* (A)
- eleven:** *undecim* (L); *elf* (G); *elf* (A)
- eleventh:** *undecimus* (L); *elft* (G); *elfde* (A)
- eligulate:** without a **ligule**. *tongetjieloos* (A)
- ellipsoid:** an **elliptic** solid. *ellipsoideus* (L); *ellipsoid* (G); *afgeplat/platgedruk sirkelvormig*, *ellipsoïed*, *ellipsvormig* (A)
- elliptic:** in the form of a flattened circle more than twice as long as broad. *ellipticus* (L); *elliptisch*, *länglichrund* (G); *afgeplat/platgedruk sirkelvormig*, *ellipties* (A)
- elongate:** long, stretched. *elongatus* (L); *langgestreckt*, *strecken*, *verlängert* (G); *langwerpig*, *verleng* (A)
- emarginate(d):** notched at the extremity; having a (deep) notch at the end as if a piece had been taken out. *emarginatus* (L); *ausgebuchtet*, *Ausbuchtung*, *ausgerandet*, *ausgeschweift*, *Ausrandung*, *buchtig*, *kerben* (G); *ingekeep*, *uitgerand* (A)
- embracing: amplexant; clasping** with the base. See also **amplexicaul**. *amplectens*, *amplexus* (L); *umfassend* (G); *omvattend* (A)
- embryo:** the rudimentary plant still enclosed in the seed, consisting of the **radicle** from which the root develops, the **cotyledons** (one, two, rarely more), which become the earliest leaves, and the **plumule**, the bud from which the stem and further leaves develop. *embryo* (L); *Embryo*, *Keim*, *Keimling* (G); *embrio* (A)
- emended:** changed, corrected, updated. *emendatus*, *emendavit*, *em.* (L); *berichten*, *korrigieren*, *verbessern* (G); *aangepasde*, *verbeterde* (A)
- emergent/emersed:** with part of the plant **aerial** and the rest **submersed**; with part extending out of the water. *emergens* (L); *auftauchend*, *emporkommend*, *hervorgehend* (G); *bokant die water*, *bowater-*, *net sigbaar*, *opduikend*, *uit die water*, *verrysend* (A)
- empty:** *cassus* (L); *cenos* (Greek); *abgiessen*, *ausleeren*, *entleeren*, *leer*, *taub* (G); *leeg* (A)
- encircled:** surrounded, **enclosed**. *cinctus* (L); *einkesseln*, *einkreisen*, *umfassen*, *umringen*, *umzingeln* (G); *omring*, *omsingel* (A)
- enclosed:** contained, surrounded, **encircled**. *cinctus*, *inclusus*, *includens* (L); *ingeschlossen*, *umschlossen* (G); *ingeslote*, *ingesluit*, *omring* (A)
- end:** *extremum* (L); *acros* (Greek); *Ende*, *Spitze*, *terminal*, *Zweck* (G); *einde*, *punt* (A)
- endemic:** having a natural distribution confined to a particular geographical region. Compare **indigenous**. See also **exotic**, **introduced**, **adventive**, **naturalised**, **cultivated**. *endemicus* (L); *einheimisch*, *Endemie*, *endemisch*, *Endemit* (G); *endemies* (A)
- endocarp:** the innermost layer of the wall of a fruit. *Endokarp* (G); *endokarp* (A)
- endosperm:** formerly called **albumen**, the nutritive material (mealy, oily, fleshy or horny), formed in the embryo sac after fertilisation and stored within the seed and often surrounding the embryo. See also **perisperm**. *endospermium* (L); *Endosperm*, *Mehlkörper*, *Nährgewebe*, *Sameneiweiss*, *Samenkern* (G); *endosperm* (A)
- endothecium/endothecial:** the inner lining of the **theca** of an **anther**. *endothecium* (L); *Endothecium*, *Faserschicht*, *innere Zellschicht* (G); *endotesium*, *spoorsak* (A)
- enervate:** without **nerves**. *enervis*, *enervius* (L); *denervieren* (G); *aarloos* (A)

- enlarged:** increase, widen, expand. *ampliatius, auctus* (L); *vergrössert* (G); *vergroot* (A)
- enlargement:** on larger scale, amplify. *amplificatio* (L); *Erweiterung, Vergrösserung* (G); *vergrotting* (A)
- enough:** *sat, satis* (L); *genug, genügend, hinlänglich* (G); *genoeg, voldoende* (A)
- ensiform:** **sword-shaped;** quite straight with the point **acute.** *ensiformis* (L); *degenförmig, schwertförmig* (G); *swaardvormig* (A)
- entangled:** when things are intermixed in such an irregular manner that they cannot be readily disentangled, **intricate.** *intricatus* (L); *verflochten, verwickeln* (G); *verstrik, verwar* (A)
- entire:** with an even margin without teeth, lobes etc. *indivisus, integer, integerrimus* (L); *holos* (Greek); *ganzrandig, glattrandig, ungeteilt* (G); *gaaf, gaafrandig, onverdeeld* (A)
- entirely:** *omnino* (L); *Gesamtheit* (G); *heeltemal, volkome* (A)
- entomophilous** (of pollination): effected by insects. See also **anemophilous, hydrophilous, myrmecophily, ornithophilous, zoophilous.** *entomophil, insektenblütig* (G); *insekbestuiwing* (A)
- enveloped:** wrapped, covered. See also **involute, involucre/involucrum.** *involutus, involvens, involucrum* (L); *eingehüllt, einschliessend* (G); *hulsel, omhulsel, toegevou* (A)
- epaleate:** without **paleae.** *stroofskubloos* (A)
- epapillate:** without **papillae.** *epapillosus* (L); *papilloos* (A)
- epappose:** without a **pappus.** *vrugpluisloos, pappusloos* (A)
- ephemeral:** short lived. See also **evanescent, fugaceous.** Compare **annual, biennial, perennial.** *ephemerus* (L); *ephemer, ephemeric, kurzlebig, vergänglich* (G); *efemeer, kortstondig* (A)
- epi-** (*prefix*): on, upon, above, over. *epi-* (L); *op, oor* (A)
- epibracteal:** *skutblaarstandig* (A)
- epicalyx:** an **involucre** of **bracts** arising below the flower, resembling an extra **calyx**, as in some Malvaceae. See also **calycle, calyculus.** *epicalyx* (L); *Aussenkelch, Hüllkelch, Kelchdecke, Kelchhülle, Nebenkelch* (G); *bykelk* (A)
- epicarp:** the outer layer of the wall of a fruit. See also **pericarp, exocarp.** *epicarpium* (L); *Epikarp* (G); *epikarp* (A)
- epichile** (of an orchid flower): apical portion of a longitudinally two- or three-partite **lip.** *Epichilium* (G); *epichilium* (A)
- epidermis/epidermal:** the outermost layer of cells of an organ, usually only one cell thick. *epidermis* (L); *Aussenhaut, epidermal, Epidermis, Oberhaut* (G); *epidermis, opperhuid* (A)
- epigeal:** describing seed germination in which the **cotyledons** emerge from the seed and are elevated above the soil surface. See also **hypogeal.** *epigaeus* (L); *epigäisch, oberirdisch* (G); *bogronde, epigeaal* (A)
- epigeous:** growing close upon the earth. *epigaeus* (L); *epigäisch* (G); *terrestriaal, epigeaal* (A)
- epigynous:** applied to the flower when the **sepals, petals** and **stamens** are apparently borne above the **ovary**, the latter being enclosed in an **adnate receptacle** or **calyx tube.** See also **hypogynous, perigynous.** *epigynus* (L); *epigyn, oberständig* (G); *epigien, singien* (A)
- epilithic:** living on rocks (= **lithophytic**). Compare **chasmophyte, saxicolous.** *epilithicus* (L); *Petrophyt* (G); *epilities, rotsplante* (A)

- epipetalous**: borne on the **petals**. *epipetal* (**G**); *kroonblaarstandig, op die kroonblaar* (**A**)
- epiphyllous**: inserted upon the leaf. *epiphyllus* (**L**); *epiphyllisch, oberblattständig* (**G**); *blaarstandig, epifil, fillogeen* (**A**)
- epiphyte/epiphytic**: a plant that grows on another plant but without deriving nourishment from it, i.e. not **parasitic**, as some ferns and orchids growing on trees. Compare **parasite/parasitic**, **saprophyte**. *epiphyticus* (**L**); *Aerophyt, Epiphyt, epiphytisch, Luftpflanze, Scheinschmarotzer* (**G**); *aërofiet, epifiet, lugplant* (**A**)
- episepal**: an **epicalyx** segment.
- episepalous** (of **stamens**): borne on the **sepals**. *episepal* (**G**); *kelkblaarstandig, op die kelkblaar* (**A**)
- equal**: the same; when both sides of a figure are symmetrical. *aequalis* (**L**); *isos* (**Greek**); *gleich, gleichmässig* (**G**); *dieselfde, eweredig, gelyk* (**A**)
- equilateral**: equal-sided. *aequilaterus* (**L**); *gleichseitig* (**G**); *gelyksydig* (**A**)
- equalling**: *aequans* (more or less equalling), *aemulans, aemulus* (**L**)
- equally**: *aequaliter, aequaliter, pariter* (**L**)
- equal-sided**: same as **equal**. *aequilaterus* (**L**); *gleichseitig* (**G**); *gelyksydig* (**A**)
- equipped**: furnished with, provided with. See also **adorned, armed**. *armatus* (**L**); *armieren* (**G**); *toegerus, voorsien* (**A**)
- equitant** (of leaves): folded sharply in half along the midline so that the **adaxial** surface is hidden and the margins overlap both margins of a similarly folded leaf on the opposite side of the stem, thus creating a 2-ranked arrangement typically found in Iridaceae. See also **obvolute**. *equitans* (**L**); *zweischneidig reitend* (**G**); *rydend* (**A**)
- eramous**: without branches. *takloos* (**A**)
- erect**: **upright**. *erectus* (**L**); *aufgerichtet, aufrecht, aufrechtstehend, aufrichten, aufstellen, steil aufgerichtet* (**G**); *orent, regop* (**A**)
- ericoid**: resembling plants of the family Ericaceae especially their small tough leaves. *heidekrautartig* (**G**); *Erica-agtige, erikoïed, heideagtig* (**A**)
- erose**: applied to a margin which is irregularly eroded, gnawed or jagged. *erosus* (**L**); *ausgebissen, ausgenagt* (**G**); *oneweredig ingesny/gekeep* (**A**)
- especially**: *inprimis/imprimis, praecipue, praec., praesertim* (**L**); *speziell* (**G**); *veral* (**A**)
- estipate**: having no **stipe**, not stalked. *estipitatus* (**L**); *stingeltjieloos* (**A**)
- estipulate**: without **stipules**, **exstipulate**. *estipulatus* (**L**); *afterblattlos* (**G**); *steunblaarloos* (**A**)
- estuary**: tidal mouth of large river. *Aestuarium* (**L**); *Ästuar, Ästuarium, Meeresbucht, Mündungstrichter* (**G**); *riviermond* (**A**)
- evanescent**: disappearing quickly. See also **ephemeral, fugaceous**. Compare **annual**. *evanescens* (**L**); *verschwindend* (**G**); *efemeer, kortstondig* (**A**)
- even**: smooth, uniform. *aequatus* (**L**); *homalos* (**Greek**); *eben, gleichmässig* (**G**); *ewe-, gelyk* (**A**)
- evenly**: *aequaliter, aequaliter* (**L**); *gelyk* (**A**)
- evergreen**: having green leaves all year round; not losing all its leaves during cold or dry season. Compare **deciduous**. *sempervirens* (**L**); *immergrün* (**G**); *immergroen* (**A**)
- everywhere**: *passim, ubique* (**L**); *allenthalben, überall* (**G**); *oral* (**A**)
- evident**: obvious. *evidens, manifestus, perspicuus, visibilis* (**L**); *augenfällig* (**G**); *duidelik, opmerklik, opsigtelik* (**A**)

- evidently:** *evidenter, manifeste, perspicue, scilicet* (L); *blykbaar, klaarblyklik* (A)
- ex-** (*prefix*): often implying absence of something, e.g. **exstipulate**. See also **a-**, **e-**. *ex-* (L); *-loos, sonder* (A)
- exactly:** *ad amussin, accuratus, exactus, accurate* (L); *ganz recht, genau, richtig oder ganz richtig* (G); *noukeurig, presies* (A)
- exalbuminous:** without **albumen/endosperm**. *exalbuminosus, -natus* (L); *eiweisslos, endospermlos, nährgewebelos* (G); *albumenloos, endospermloos* (A)
- exannulate:** without an **annulus** or other ring-like structure. *exannulatus* (L); *annulusloos* (A)
- exceeding; overtopping.** *superans, excedens* (L); *ausserordentlich, äusserst, mehr als, übermässig, übersteigend* (G); *buitengewoon, oorskry, oortref, uitermate, uifers, uitsteek bo* (A)
- excellently:** very good. *bene, optime, egregie, eximie* (L); *hervorragend, (vor)trefflich, vorzüglich* (G); *uitstekend, voortreflik* (A)
- except: excluded.** *ausnehmen, ausschliessen, vorbehalten* (G), *uitgesonder, behalwe, uitsluit* (A)
- except for:** *exceptus, exc., praeter* (L); *abgesehen von, ausser in bezug auf, bis auf* (G); *behalwe, uitgesonder* (A)
- excessively:** exceeding, much more than. *nimio, nimis* (L); *übermässig, übertrieben* (G); *besonder, uitermate, uifers* (A)
- excluded:** shut out, left out, **except**. *exclusus, excl., typo excluso* (with the type excluded) (L); *ausscheiden, ausschliessen, austossen* (G); *uitgeslote, uitgesluit, uitgesonder* (A)
- excrescence:** an outgrowth or **protuberance**, e.g. on the stem of a tree, usually abnormally. *excrescens* (L); *Auswuchs, Maserknolle* (G); *uitgroeisel, vergroeisel* (A)
- excurrent:** extending beyond the apex or margin of a leaf into a  **mucro** or **awn**. *excurrentes* (L); *auslaufend, durchlaufend* (G); *uitlopend, uitsteeksel* (A)
- exfoliate:** peeling off in layers or shreds. *abblättern, abschiefern* (G); *afskilfer, afdop* (A)
- eximbricate:** not **imbricate**. *nie dakpansgewys* (A)
- exine:** outer wall of spores and **pollen** grains, usually divided into different layers. *Exine* (G); *eksien* (A)
- exocarp:** the outer layer of the **pericarp; epicarp**. *exocarpium* (L); *äussere Fruchtwand, Exokarp* (G); *eksokarp* (A)
- exotic: introduced** from abroad; **adventive, naturalised**. Compare **endemic, indigenous, cultivated**. *exoticus* (L); *ausländisch, exotisch, fremd, fremdländisch* (G); *eksoties, uitheems* (A)
- exserted:** projecting beyond, as the **stamens** from the tube of the **corolla**. Compare **included**. *exsertus* (L); *hervortretend* (G); *uithang, uitgestoot, uitsteek* (A)
- exstipulate:** without **stipules, estipulate**. *exstipulatus* (L); *afterblattlos, nebenblattlos* (G); *steunblaarloos* (A)
- extra:** outside of, beyond, apart from, besides, in addition to; on the outside, externally. *extra-, pel-, per-* (L); *dia-* (**Greek**)
- extra-axillary:** beyond or outside the **axil**. *extra-axillaris* (L); *buiteasstandig* (A)
- extra-floral** (of **nectaries**): not within the flower. *ausserhalb der Blüte, extrafloral* (G); *buite die blom, ekstrafloraal* (A)
- extrastaminal** (e.g. of the **corona**): outside the **stamen** whorl. *extrastaminal* (G); *buite die meeldraadkrans* (A)

**extremely:** utmost, reaching a high degree, having some characteristic in the utmost degree. *magnopere, maxime, summe* (L); *besonder, hoogs, uitermate, uifers* (A)  
**extrorse:** of an **anther** which opens outwardly towards the circumference of the flower; turned away from the axis to which it appertains. See also **introrse, latrorse**. *extrorsus* (L); *auswärtsgekehrt, extrors, gewendet, auswärts* (G); *buitewaarts gerig, uitwaartsgekeerd, ekstrors* (A)  
**eye:** *ocellus, oculus, -ophthalmus* (L); *Omma* (Greek); *Auge* (G); *oog* (A)  
**eyelash:** *Blepharis* (Greek); *Augenwimper, Wimper* (G); *ooghaar* (A)  
**eyelid:** *Blepharon* (Greek); *Augendeckel, Augenlid, Lid* (G); *ooglid* (A)

## F

**facultative** (life form or habitat requirement): occasional, incidental or optional (of **parasites**). See also **obligate**. *fakultativus* (L); *fakultativ* (G); *fakultatief* (A)  
**faint/faintly** (colour): pale. *dilute, dilutus, remissus* (L); *blass, matt* (G); *lig, ligte* (A)  
**falcate:** curved like a scythe or sickle. *falcatus* (L); *sichelartig, sichelförmig* (G); *sekelvormig* (A)  
**falciform:** sickle-shaped. *falciformis* (L); *sichelartig, sichelförmig* (G); *sekelagtig, sekelvormig* (A)  
**falsely:** incorrect, not true. *falso* (L); *unecht* (G); *oneg, skyn-, vals* (A)  
**fan-shaped:** plaited like the rays of a fan, **flabellate, flabelliform, plicate**. *flabellatus, flabelliformis* (L); *rhpidos, Rhipis* (Greek); *fächerförmig* (G); *waaiervormig* (A)  
**farinose:** covered with meally powder resembling flour. Compare **bloom, pruinose**. *farinosus, farinaceus* (L); *mehlachtig, mehlig* (G); *melerige bedekking* (A)  
**fascicle** (*adj.* **fascicled/fasciculate**): a cluster of flowers, leaves, etc. arising at about the same point; **tuft**. *fasciculatus, fasciculus* (L); *bündelförmig, bündelig, Büschel, büschelartig, Faserbüschel, faszikulär, gebündelt* (G); *bondel, bondelsgewys, bondeltjie, bundeltjie, klos, klossie* (A)  
**fastigiata:** strictly erect and  $\pm$  parallel to other members, e.g. with reference to stems or branches. *fastigiatus* (L); *aufrecht, fastigiert* (G); *regop byeengedronge, rietbosvormig* (A)  
**faucal:** of the **throat** of a **gamopetalous corolla**. *fauces, faux* (L); *Kehl-, Rachen-* (G); *keel* (A)  
**faveolate:** honeycombed, i.e. covered with regular angled depressions. See also **alveolate**. *faveolatus, favosus* (L); *bienenzellenförmig, grubenförmig, kleinwabig* (G); *heuningkoekvormig* (A)  
**feathered, feathery:** **plumose, pinnate**; consisting of long hairs, which are themselves hairy, e.g. plumose pappus. *plumosus* (L); *federig, gefiedert* (G); *geveer, veeragtig, veervormig* (A)  
**felty, felt-like:** *coactus* (L); *Pilos* (Greek); *Filz* (G); *vilt, vilterig, gevilt* (A)  
**female:** ♀. *femineus, fem.* (L); *Gyne, thelys* (Greek); *Weibchen, weiblich* (G); *vroulik* (A)  
**fenestrate:** having openings or translucent areas (so-called windows). *fenestra, fenestratus* (L); *fensterartig* (G); *deurboor, gevenster* (A)  
**fern:** *filix* (L); *Pteris* (Greek); *Farn, Farnpflanze, Karnkraut* (G); *varing* (A)  
**ferrugin(e)ous:** rust-coloured. *ferrugineus* (L); *rostbraun* (G); *roeskleurig* (A)  
**fertilise/fertilisation:** fusion of male and female **gametes**, sperm cell contained in pollen grain and **ovum** in ovary. *befruchten, Befruchtung, Blütenbestäubung* (G); *bevrug, bevrugting* (A)



- few:** *paucē, paucus* (L); *oligos* (Greek); *einige, wenig, wenige* (G); *bietjie, 'n paar, min* (A)
- fibre:** thread-like **filament**. *Faden, Fäden, Faser, Fiber* (G); *vesel* (A)
- fibrillose:** covered with small fibres. *fibrillosus* (L); *befasert, wurzelfaserig* (G); *veselrige bedekking* (A)
- fibrous:** containing a great proportion of loose woody fibre. *fibrosus* (L); *faserartig, faserförmig, faserig, fibrös* (G); *veselagtig* (A)
- fid** (*suffix*): indicating number of parts into which an organ is cleft (divided up to ± the middle). *-fidus* (L); *-delig, -ledig* (A)
- fiddle-shaped:** see **pandurate**.
- fifth:** *quintus* (L); *fünft* (G); *vyfde* (A)
- fifty:** *quingaginta* (L); *fünfzig* (G); *vyftig* (A)
- figure:** **illustration**. *figura, f., fig.* (L); *abbilden, Abbildung, Figur* (G); *figuur* (A)
- filament:** the stalk of a **stamen** supporting the **anther**; a thin thread. *filamentum* (L); *Faden, Filament, Staubfaden* (G); *helmdraad, filamentagtig, garingdraadagtig* (A)
- filamentous:** thread-like. *filamentosus* (L); *fadenähnlich, fadenartig, fadenförmig, fädig, haarfaserig* (G); *filamentagtig, garingdraadagtig* (A)
- filiform:** slender, thread-like, thread-shaped, slender like a thread. *filiformis* (L); *fadenähnlich, fadenartig, fadenförmig, fädig* (G); *garingdraadagtig* (A)
- filiform floret** (Asteraceae): **pistillate** floret/outer female floret characterised by a narrow tubulose corolla, sometimes with an unlobed limb or with vestigial lobes or corolla absent, situated at periphery of **capitulum**. Compare **ray** floret, **disc** floret.
- fimbriate:** with the margin bordered by long, slender, processes, thicker than hairs. Compare **ciliate**. *fimbriatus* (L); *befranst, bewimpert, fransenartig, Fransig, gefranst, gewimpert* (G); *gefraiing, randfraiings, slierte* (A)
- fimbrillate/fimbrilliferous:** minutely **fimbriate**. *kleingefranst, spreuborstig* (G); *fyngefraiing, randfraiinkies* (A)
- finally:** *denique, extremum, postremo, tandem, ultimo* (L); *abschliessend, zuletzt* (G); *ten einde, uiteindelik* (A)
- fine:** slender, thin, delicate. *tenuis* (L); *leptos* (Greek); *fein* (G); *fyn* (A)
- finely:** *eleganter, subtiliter* (L)
- finger:** *digiti-* (L); *Dactylos* (Greek); *Finger* (G); *vinger* (A). See also **digitate**, **digitiform**, **palmate**.
- firmly:** *arcte, arte, firme, solide* (L); *derb, fest* (G); *sterk, stewig, vasberade* (A)
- first:** *primum, primus* (L); *arche-, protos* (Greek); *eher, erst, erstens, zuerst* (G); *aanvanklik, eerste* (A)
- fissured:** cleft made by splitting or separation of parts; narrow opening/depressions in organ. *fissuratus* (L); *gespalten, rissig* (G); *diep gesplyt, holtetjies, gaatjies* (A)
- five:** *quinque, quintus* (L); *penta-* (Greek); *fünf* (G); *vyf* (A)
- flabellate, flabelliform:** fan-like, **fan-shaped**, **plicate**. *flabellatus, flabelliformis* (L); *fächerförmig* (G); *waaiervormig* (A)
- flaccid:** weak, limp, lax or flabby, tending to wilt. Compare **turgid**. *flaccidus* (L); *lappig, schlaff, welk* (G); *slap, swak, tengerig, verlep, verwelk* (A)
- flagelliform:** whip-like; **whip-shaped**. *flagelliformis* (L); *geisselförmig, peitschenförmig* (G); *sweephaarvormig, uitlopervormig* (A)
- flame-coloured:** very lively scarlet, fiery red. *flammeus, igneus* (L); *feuerfarben* (G); *vlamrooi* (A)

- flat areas:** *campester, campestris, campus* (L); *ausgestreckt, flach, platt* (G); *plat, plato, vlakke, gelykte* (A)
- flattened:** horizontal, level, spread out, plane, **complanate, flush.** *applanatus, complanatus* (L); *abgeflacht, flachgedrückt, zusammengedrückt* (G); *afgeplat* (A)
- flesh-coloured:** paler than rosy with a slight mixture of red. *carneus, incarnatus* (L); *fleischfarben* (G); *vleeskleurig* (A)
- fleshy:** see **carnose, succulent**
- flexuose/flexuous:** **zigzag** or bent gently alternately in opposite directions. *flexuosus* (L); *hin- und hergebogen* (G); *golwend, heen-en-weer gebuig, kronkelend, sigsag gebuig* (A)
- floating:** (1) swimming – under water. *natans* (L); *schwimmend* (G); *ondergedompel(d)* (A). (2) on surface of water; **fluitant.** *fluitans* (L); *flutend* (G); *drywend* (A)
- floccose:** covered with wooly hairs which tend to rub off and adhere in small masses, with tufts of soft hairs. *floccosus* (L); *flockig* (G); *vlokharig, vlokkelig* (A)
- floral:** belonging to or associated with a **flower.** *floralis, flores, flos* (L); *blumig, floral* (G); *blom* (A)
- florescence: inflorescence** with a cluster of flowers terminating the main axis, but not terminating with a flower and hence apex of florescence remaining **indeterminate** forming exclusively lateral flowers. *Floreszenz* (G); *onbepaalde bloeiwyse* (A)
- floret:** small individual **flowers** that make up a (dense) inflorescence, as those in the **heads/capitula** of Asteraceae or the **spikelets** of Poaceae. *flosculus* (L); *Blümchen, Blütchen* (G); *blommetjie* (A)
- flower:** the sexual reproductive structure of **angiosperms**, typically consisting of **gynoecium, androecium** and **perianth** and the **axis/receptacle** bearing these parts. *flos, flores* (L); *Anthemon, Anthos* (Greek); *blühen, Blume, Blüte* (G); *blom* (A)
- flower bud:** *alabastrum* (L); *Blütenauge, Blütenknospe, Tragknospe* (G); *blomknop* (A)
- flowering:** *florens, florescentia* (L); *antheros* (Greek); *Blühen, blühend* (G); *blom, -mend* (A)
- fluitant: floating** on surface of water. *fluitans* (L); *flutend* (G); *drywend* (A)
- flush:** level, in the same plane. *complanus* (L); *eben, glatt* (G); *gelyk* (A)
- foetid/fetid:** having a disagreeable odour, stinking. See also **smell.** *foetens, foetidus* (L); *stinkend, übelriechend* (G); *onwelriekend, stink(-end)* (A)
- folded:** **plicate**, pleated, **wrinkled.** *plicatus* (L); *faltig* (G); *gekreukel, geplooi, gevou* (A)
- foliaceous: leaf-like.** *foliaceus* (L); *blattähnlich, blattartig, laubartig, laubig* (G); *blaarartig, blaarvormig* (A)
- foliage: foliate.** *foliatus* (L); *Beblätterung* (G); *blare, loof, lower* (A)
- foliar:** of or relating to a **leaf.** *foliaris* (L); *Blatt, Laubblatt* (G); *blaar, blaarartig* (A)
- foliate: foliage**, with leaves. *foliatus* (L); *Beblätterung* (G); *blare, loof* (A)
- foliolate:** having **leaflets.** *foliolatus* (L); *beblättert* (G); *beblaar, met blaartjies* (A)
- follicle /follicular:** a fruit formed from a single **carpel** opening usually only along the inner (i.e. **ventral**) **suture** to which the seeds are attached. *follicularis, folliculus* (L); *Balg, balgartig, Balgfrucht, balgfrüchtig, Balgkapsel, Follikel, follikulär, follikular* (G); *follikulus, kokervrug* (A)

- following:** *secus, secundum, sec., sequens, seq., post* (L); *als Folge, im Anschluss an, zufolge* (G); *in navolging van, na aanleiding van, volgens* (A)
- fond of:** *phil-, philo-* (Greek); *gern haben, lieben* (G); *hou van, lief vir* (A)
- foot** (measurement): 300 mm long; 12 inches long. *pedalis, ped.* (L); *voet* (A)
- for:** *pro, il-, im-, in-, ir-, pro-* (L); *en-* (Greek); *für* (G)
- for a while:** *aliquamdiu, aliquantisper* (L); *auf enige Zeit* (G); *'n rukkie* (A)
- forb:** a non-woody plant other than a grass, sedge, rush, etc. See also **herb**. Compare **fruticose, suffrutex, shrub, suffruticose, tree, woody.** *herba* (L); *Kraut* (G); *kruid* (A)
- forcibly:** *vehementer* (L); *zwangsweise* (G); *geweldadig, met geweld* (A)
- foreign:** **alien**, introduced from outside, outside the country; **exotic, introduced, adventive, naturalised.** Compare **endemic, indigenous, cultivated.** *alienus* (L); *allo-* (Greek); *fremd* (G); *buitelands, uitheems, vreemd* (A)
- forest:** *sylva* (L); *Hyle* (Greek); *Forst, Holz, Wald* (G); *bos, woud* (A)
- for example:** *exempli gratia, e.g.* (L); *beispielsweise, zum Beispiel (z.B.)* (G); *byvoorbeeld (bv.)* (A)
- forked:** divided in two; having long terminal lobes, like a fork; **furcate.** *furca, furcatus* (L); *dicha-, dicho-* (Greek); *Astgabel, Forke, Gabel, gabelartig, gabelästig, gabelförmig, gabelig, gabeln, gabelteilig, gegabelt, gezwieselt, zwieselig* (G); *gevurk, verdeeld, vertak* (A)
- form:** **shape.** *forma, f.* (L); *Morphe* (Greek); *bilden* (G); *vorm, uitbeelding* (A)
- form** (suffix): superficially resembling; e.g. an umbelliform inflorescence is one that resembles, but is not a true **umbel.** *-formis* (L); *-gestaltig* (G); *-agtig, -vormig* (A)
- formerly:** *antea, olim* (L); *ehedem, ehemals, früher, vormals* (G); *voorheen, vroeër* (A)
- for some time:** *aliquamdiu, aliquantisper* (L); *seit längerer Zeit* (G); *geruime tyd* (A)
- for that reason:** *ideo* (L); *daarom, vir daardie rede* (A)
- for the rest:** *cetero, ceterum/caeterum* (L); *wat die res betref* (A)
- for the smaller part:** *pro minore parte, min. parte* (L)
- forwards:** *prorsus* (L); *proso-, prostho-* (Greek); *fort, vorwärts, weiter* (G); *verder, vooruit* (A)
- four:** *quatuor* (L); *vier* (G); *vier* (A)
- fourth:** *quartus* (L); *viert* (G); *vierde* (A)
- four times:** *quater* (L); *vierkeer* (A)
- foveate:** **pitted.** *foveatus* (L); *ausgehöht, grubenförmig* (G); *gestippel, stippel* (A)
- foveolate:** marked with small pitting. *foveolatus* (L); *kleingrubig* (G); *fyngeput, stippeltjie* (A)
- fragrance:** sweet smelling. See also **smell.** *osma, Osme* (Greek); *Blumenduft, Duft, Geruch, Wohlgeruch* (G); *geur, reuk* (A)
- fragrant:** sweet smelling. See also **smell.** *fragrans* (L); *myristicos* (Greek); *duftend, wohlriechend* (G); *geurig* (A)
- free:** neither adhering nor united. *liber, discretus* (L); *chori-* (Greek); *frei, getrennt, ungebunden* (G); *los, onvergroeï, vry* (A)
- frequently:** *frequenter, pluries* (L); *vielfach* (G); *dikwels* (A)
- fresh:** *novus, dulcis, vivus* (L); *caenos* (Greek); *frisch* (G); *vars* (A)
- from:** *a, ab, de-, e, ex* (L); *ap-, apo-, cata-* (Greek); *von, aus, nach* (G); *van, vanaf* (A)
- from above:** *desuper, insuper, superne* (L); *von oben herab* (G); *van bo-af* (A)
- from all parts:** *undique* (L); *van alle dele/kante/vlakke* (A)

- from that place:** *inde* (L); *van daaraf* (A)
- from the description:** *e/ex descriptione, e descr.* (L); *volgens die beskrywing* (A)
- from the number:** *e numero, e num.* (L); *van/vanaf nommer* (A)
- from wherever:** *undecumque* (L); *van waar ookal* (A)
- from which place:** *unde* (L); *van waar* (A)
- from without:** *extrinsecus* (L); *von aussen* (G); *buite, buitekant, van buite* (A)
- frond:** leaf of a fern, palm or cycad, or the **thallus** of e.g. Lemnaceae. *frons* (L); *Blattwedel, Farnwedel, Wedel* (G); *broodboomblaar, palmblaar, varingblaar* (A)
- frondose:** leafy. *frondosus* (L); *frondös, frondos* (G); *beblaar* (A)
- fruit:** mature **ovary**; seed-bearing organ, with or without adnate parts. *fructus, fr.* (L); *carp-, carpo-, Carpos, -carpus* (Greek); *Frucht, Obst* (G); *vrug* (A)
- frutescent:** becoming shrub-like (woody). *frutescens* (L); *strauchartig, strauchförmig, strauchig* (G); *struikagtig, struikerig, struikwordend* (A)
- fruticose:** shrub-like. Compare **suffrutex, shrub, suffruticose, tree, woody; herb, forb.** *fruticosus* (L); *strauchartig, strauchförmig, strauchig* (G); *struikagtig, struikerig* (A)
- fugaceous:** lasting only for a short time. See also **ephemeral, evanescent**. Compare **annual, perennial.** *fugaz* (L); *flüchtig, kurzlebig, vergänglich, vorübergehend* (G); *kortstondig, vroegverwelkend* (A)
- full/fully:** *saturatus, saturate* (L); *ausführlich, voll* (G); *versadig, vol, volledig* (A)
- fulvous:** **tawny.** *fulvus* (L); *geelbruin* (A)
- funicle:** stalk of the **ovule** or **seed** attaching it to the **placenta**, seed stalk. *Samenstiel, Nabelschnur* (G); *koord, funikulus* (A)
- funnelform:** funnel-shaped, gradually widening upwards. See **infundibular, infundibuliform.** *infundibularis, infundibuliformis* (L); *trichterförmig* (G); *tregtervormig* (A)
- furcate:** see **forked.** *furcatus* (L); *gabelartig, gabelästig, gabelförmig, gabelig, gabeln, gabelteilig, Gabelung, gegabelt* (G); *gevurk* (A)
- furrowed:** see **sulcate.** *furchig, gefurcht, gerieft, gerillt* (G); *gegroef* (A)
- fuscous:** of a brownish grey colour. *fuscus, -a* (L); *vuilbruin* (A)
- fusiform:** spindle-shaped, thick or swollen in the middle but tapering towards each end. *fusiformis* (L); *spindelförmig* (G); *spilvormig, spoelvormig* (A)
- fusion:** **connate, joined, united.** *conjunctio* (L); *Fusion, Verbindung, Verschmelzung* (G); *paring, samesmelting, versmelting* (A)

## G

- galea:** a **petal** shaped like a helmet; the strongly **concave** upper lip (**petal**) of some **bilabiate corollas.** *galea* (L); *Galea* (G); *helm* (A)
- galeate:** helmet-shaped; having a **galea.** *galeatus* (L); *helmförmig* (G); *helmvormig* (A)
- gamete:** a **haploid** cell or nucleus that fuses with another, of opposite sex, in sexual reproduction. *gameta* (L); *Gamet, Geschlechtszelle, Keimzelle, Sexualzelle* (G); *gameet, kiemsel* (A)
- gametophyte:** a plant, or phase of a plant's life cycle, that bears **gametes.** *Gametophyt* (G); *gametofiet* (A)
- gamopetalous:** **petals** united from base upwards (= **sympetalous**). See also **choripetalous, polypetalous.** *gamopetalus* (L); *gamopetal, sympetal, verwachsenkronblätt(e)rig* (G); *vergroeide kroonblare* (A)

- gamosepalous:** with united **sepals**. Compare **aposepalous**, **chorisepalous**.  
*gamosepalus* (L); *einkelchblätt(e)rig*, *gamosepal*, *vereinkelchblätt(e)rig* (G);  
*vergroeide kelk* (A)
- gamotepalous:** with united **tepals**
- garden:** *hortus*, *h.* (L); *Garten* (G); *tuin* (A)
- gasteriform:** shaped like a belly; (of a perianth tube e.g. *Gasteria*); basally inflated.
- gelatinous:** jelly-like in consistence. *gelatinosus* (L); *gallertähnlich*, *gallertartig*,  
*gallertig*, *gelartig*, *gelatineartig*, *gelatinehaltig*, *gelatinös* (G); *gelatienagtig*,  
*jellieagtig* (A)
- generative** (of plant organs or parts): having reproductive functions, the flowers;  
**reproductive**. Compare **vegetative**. *generativ*, *geschlechtlich* (G); *generatief*,  
*voortplantings-* (A)
- geniculate:** bent like a knee. *geniculatus* (L); *geknickt*, *gelenkig* (G); *gebuig*, *geknie*  
(A)
- genome:** a complete **haploid** set of chromosomes, as present in a **gamete**. *Genom*  
(G); *genoom* (A)
- genotype:** the total complement of hereditary factors (genes) acquired by an organism  
from its parents and available for transmission to its offspring. See also  
**phenotype**. *Erbmasse*, *Genotyp*, *Genotypus* (G); *genotipe* (A)
- gently:** softly, slowly, mildly. *leniter* (L); *leicht*, *mild*, *sanft*, *weich*, *zart*, *zahn* (G);  
*saggies*, *versigtig* (A)
- genus:** *genus*, *g.*, *gen.* (L); *Gattung*, *Genus* (G); *genus*, *geslag*, [*soort*] (A)
- geocarpic/geocarpous:** referring to the development of fruits in the ground  
originating from flowers which developed and were pollinated above ground.  
*erdfruchtend*, *geokarp* (G); *geokarp*, *geokarpies*, *ondergrondse vrugvorming*  
(A)
- geophyte:** a **perennial** plant, usually **herbaceous**, with renewal buds located on the  
plant below the soil surface, as on **bulbs** or **rhizomes**. Compare **chamaephyte**.  
*Geophyt*, *Kryptophyt* (G); *geofiet* (A)
- geoxylic:** of a woody plant with numerous stems arising from a subterranean  
**rhizome**.
- gibbosity:** (usually of a **calyx** or **corolla**): a pouch like swelling or hump. *gibbosus*  
(L); *Buckel*, *Höcker* (G); *bult*, *homp* (A)
- gibbous:** with a **gibbosity**; very convex or **tumid**; as the leaves of many succulent  
plants. *gibbosus*, *gibbus* (L); *buck(e)lig*, *höckerig* (G); *bult*, *bulterig*, *homp* (A)
- girdle:** *cingulum*, *zona* (L); *Zone*, *Zoster* (Greek); *Gürtel* (G); *gordel* (A)
- glabrate:** **glabrous**, but obviously having previously had an **indumentum**. *glabratus*  
(L); *bles*, *kaal*, *onbehaar(d)* (A)
- glabrescent:** becoming **glabrous** or nearly so. *glabrescens* (L); *kahlwerdend*,  
*verkahlend* (G); *bles*, *kaalwordend* (A)
- glabrous:** devoid of hairs; **naked**. *calvus*, *denudatus*, *glaber*, *laevis*, *nudus* (L); *psilos*  
(Greek); *haarlos*, *kahl*, *unbehaart* (G); *glad*, *haarloos*, *kaal* (A)
- gland** (*adj.* **glandular/glandulose**): (1) secreting structure on the surface or  
embedded in the substance of a leaf, flower, etc., or raised on a stalk (glandular  
hairs or **stipitate** glands); (2) a warty protuberance or fleshy **excrecence** (often  
on petiole, inflorescence, or within the flower); (3) (see **corpuscle**). See also  
**adenophorous adenose**, **adenous**. *glandulosus*, *glans* (L); *Aden*, *aden-*, *adenos*  
(Greek); *Drüsenhaare*, *drüsenhaarig*, *drüsig*, *glandulär* (G); *geklier*, *klier*,  
*klierhaar*, *klierharig* (A)
- glass:** *vitrum* (L); *Hyalos* (Greek); *Glas* (G); *glas* (A)

- glaucous:** pale bluish green or with a pale **bloom** of the colour of a cabbage leaf. See also **farinose**. *glaucus* (L); *blaugrün* (G); *grysgroen, seegroen* (A)
- glittering:** polished but when the lustre is a little broken from slight irregularity of surface; **splendent**. *splendens* (L); *glänzend, glitzernd* (G); *blink, glansend, glinsterend* (A)
- globe:** *globus* (L); *Sphaera* (Greek); *Kugel* (G); *aardbol* (A)
- globose:** ± spherical or rounded, forming nearly a true **sphere**. *globosus, sphaericus* (L); *ballförmig, ballig, globulär, kugelförmig, kugelig* (G); *bolrond, bolvormig* (A)
- globular:** *globularis, globulifer, globulosus* (L); *ballförmig, ballig, globulär, kugelähnlich, kugelförmig, kugelig, sphärisch* (G); *bolrond* (A)
- glochid/glochidium, -a/glochidiate:** **barbed** bristle or hooked hair. Compare **uncinate**. *glochide, glochideus, glochidiatus, glochidium* (L); *Glochidium, Widerhaken, widerhakig, Widerstachel* (G); *weerhakig* (A)
- glomerate:** compactly **clustered**. *glomeratus* (L); *geknäuel, knäuelförmig* (G); *dig saamgepakte klos* (A)
- glomerule (adj. glomerulate):** a small compact cluster. *glomerulus* (L); *Blütenknäuel, Gefäßknäuel, Glomerulum, kleinknäuelig, Knäuelchen* (G); *dig saamgepakte klossie* (A)
- glossy:** **shining, nitid, lustrous**. *nitidus* (L); *glänzend* (G); *blink(erig)* (A)
- glumaceous:** resembling the **glumes** of Poaceae. *glumaceus* (L); *spelzenartig* (G); *gluma-agtig, kaffie-agtig* (A)
- glume:** a **bract**, usually **chaffy**, in the **spikelets** of Cyperaceae, Poaceae and similar plants. *gluma* (L); *Hüllspelze, Spelze* (G); *gluma, kelkkaffie* (A)
- glutinous:** with a sticky exudate; **viscid, gummy**. *glutinosus, viscidus* (L); *adhäsiv, glutinös, klebrig, leimig, schmierig* (G); *gomagtig, gommerig, klewerig* (A)
- gnarled:** covered with **protuberances**; twisted, rugged. *drehwüchsig, knorrig, knotig* (G); *knoesterig, kwasterig* (A)
- gold-:** *Aurum* (L); *chryso-* (Greek); *Gold, golden* (G); *goud, goue* (A)
- golden yellow:** pure yellow, duller than lemon-coloured but bright. *aureus, auratus* (L); *xuthos* (Greek); *goldgelb* (G); *goudgeel* (A)
- good:** *eu-* (Greek); *gut* (G); *goed* (A)
- grace:** *Charis* (Greek); *Gnade, Gunst, Wohlwollen* (G); *genade* (A)
- gracefully:** elegantly. *eleganter* (L); *zierlich* (G); *grasieus* (A)
- gradually:** slowly. *gradatim* (L); *stufenweise* (G); *geleidelik* (A)
- grain:** *granum* (L); *Coccus* (Greek); *Getreide, Grasfrucht, Kern, Korn, Maserung* (G); *graankorrel, korrel* (A)
- granule(-s):** small grain-like particle(-s). *granulum* (L); *Körnchen* (G); *korreltjie* (A)
- granulose/granulate/granular:** finely covered with very small granules. *granulosus, granulatus* (L); *granulieren, granulös* (G); *granulêr, korrelrig* (A)
- grass:** *gramen, graminis* (L); *Agrostis* (Greek); *Gras* (G); *gras* (A)
- grass green:** clear lively green without any mixture. *smaragdinus, prasinus* (L); *grasgrün* (G); *grasgroen* (A)
- greatly:** *magnopere* (L); *beträchtlich, höchst, in hohem Masse or Grade, sehr* (G); *grootliks, hoogs* (A)
- green:** clear green but less bright than grass green; **virescence/virescent**. *virens, virescens, viridescens, viridis, viridulus* (L); *chlor-, chloro-, chloros* (Greek); *Grün* (G); *groen* (A)
- greenish yellow:** *viridi-flavus* (L); *chloros* (Greek); *grünlich gelb* (G); *groenerig geel* (A)

- gregarious:** growing in groups or colonies. *gregarius* (L); *gregär* (G); *groei in groepe, groepsgeewys groeiend* (A)
- greyish:** *canescens, cinerascens* (L); *fahlgrau, gräulich* (G); *gryserig* (A). See also **canescent**.
- growing singly:** *solitarius, unicus* (L); *alleen, enkel, enkelstandig* (A)
- growth:** *Augmen, Augmentum* (L); *Anwuchs, Aufwuchs, Gedeihen, Vermehrung, Wachsen, Wachstum, Wuchs, Zunahme, Zuwachs* (G); *groei* (A)
- guide rails:** see **gynostegial grooves**
- gummy:** **glutinous, viscid.** *klebrig, viskös, viskos* (G); *gommerig, klewerig* (A)
- gymnosperm:** a seed plant with the **ovules** borne on the surface of a **sporophyll**, not enveloped by **ovary**. Compare **angiosperm**. *Gymnosperme, Nacktsamer* (G); *gymnosperm, naaksadig* (A)
- gynobase:** a dilation or prolongation of the **receptacle** which bears **carpels/nutlets** (e.g. in Boraginaceae). *gynobasis* (L); *Stempelbasis, Stempelfuss, Stempelpolster* (G); *ginobasis* (A)
- gynobasic** (of the **style**): arising apparently from the base of the **gynoecium**, e.g. between the lobes of the ovary, as in Boraginaceae and Lamiaceae. *gynobasicus* (L); *gynobasisch* (G); *ginobasies* (A)
- gynodioecious:** having bisexual flowers and female flowers on separate plants. Compare **gynomonoecious**. *gynodiözisch, weibliche Zweihäusigkeit* (G); *ginodiësies* (A)
- gynoecium:** the female part of the flower, consisting, when complete, of **ovary, style** and **stigma**; also called **pistil**. *gynoecium* (L); *Gynoecium, noecien* (G); *ginesium, stamper* (A)
- gynomonoecious:** having bisexual and female flowers on the same plant. Compare **gynodioecious**. *gynomonözisch* (G); *ginomonesies* (A)
- gynophore:** a stalk supporting the **gynoecium** and formed by an elongation of the **receptacle**. *gynophorum* (L); *Fruchtknotenträger, Gynophor, Stempelträger* (G); *ginofoor* (A)
- gynostegial corona:** collective term for the **staminal** and **interstaminal coronas**, both of which are associated with the **gynostegium**.
- gynostegial grooves:** the grooves between the lateral margins of adjacent anthers fused to the **style head**, in Asclepiadoideae–Apocynaceae; also known as **anther slits, anther wings** or **guide rails**. See also **gynostegium**.
- gynostegium, -a:** a structure formed by the union of the **stamens** with part of the **pistil**, as in Asclepiadoideae–Apocynaceae. *gynostegium* (L); *ginostegium* (A)
- gynostemium, -a:** the **column** in the centre of flowers of Orchidaceae formed by the union of the **stamen** with part of the **gynoecium**. *Gynostemium* (G); *ginostemium* (A)

## H

- habit:** growth form. *habitus* (L); *Artbild, Gestalt, Haltung, Lebensgewohnheit, Wuchs, Wuchstyp* (G); *groeiwyse, habitus* (A)
- habitat:** the environment in which a plant lives. *habitat, habitatio, hab.* (L); *Habitat, Lebensbereich, Lebensort, Lebensraum, Standort, Wuchsort* (G); *groeiplek, habitat* (A)
- hair:** **trichome.** *pilus, trichoma* (L); *Chaete, Come, Thrix, Trichion* (small hair), *trich-*, (**Greek**); *Haar, Pelz, Wolle* (G); *haar, trigoom* (A)
- hair-like:** **capillary.** *capillaceus, capillaris, capilliformis, thrichoideus* (L); *haarartig, haarförmig* (G); *haaragtig* (A)

- hair-pointed:** terminating in a very fine weak point. *piliferus* (L); *haarpuntig* (A)
- hair type B** (in tribe Gnaphalieae–Asteraceae): with one basal cell and a very long terminal cell.
- half:** *semi-* (L); *hemi-* (Greek); *halb* (G); *half-*, *semi-* (A)
- half-inferior** (of an ovary): partly below and partly above the level of attachment of **perianth** and **stamens**.
- halophilous:** salt-loving. Compare **nitrophilous**. *halophilus* (L); *halophil*, *salzliebend* (G); *drimifiel*, *halofiel* (A)
- halophyte:** a plant that grows in very salty soil. *Halophyt*, *Salinenpflanze*, *Salzpflanze* (G); *drimifiet*, *halofiet*, *soutplant* (A)
- hanging down: suspended;** having a downward direction caused by its weight. *dependens* (L); *herabhängend* (G); *hang* (*af*) (A)
- haploid:** having a single set of unpaired **chromosomes**, as in the nucleus of one of the **gametes**. *haploid* (G); *haploïed* (A)
- hard:** *durus* (L); *scleros* (Greek); *derb*, *hart*, *schwer* (G); *hard* (A)
- hardly:** *vix*, *aegre* (L); *kaum*, *fast nicht*, *schwerlich* (G); *nouliks*, *skaars*, *beswaarlik* (A)
- harsh:** rough to the touch, **asperous**, **scabrid/scabrous**. *asper* (L); *hart*, *rauh* (G); *grof* (A)
- hastate:** applied to the base of a leaf when it has two more or less triangular lobes diverging laterally. *hastatus* (L); *spiessförmig* (G); *speervormig*, *spiesvormig* (A)
- hastula** (in palms with **palmate** leaves): the outgrowth from the top of the leaf stalk (**rachis**). *hastula* (L); *hastula* (A)
- haustorium, -a:** a specialised root of **parasitic** plants capable of penetrating host tissue and thus absorbing water and nutrients. *haustorium* (L); *Haustorie*, *Haustorium*, *Saugfortsatz*, *Saugschlauch*, *Saugwarze*, *Saugwurzel*, *Senker* (G); *hostorium*, *houstorium*, *suigorgaan* (A)
- head:** a dense **inflorescence** of sessile or nearly sessile flowers on a compound **receptacle; capitulum**. *capitulum* (L); *Cephale*, *-cephalus*, *Cybe* (Greek); *Haupt*, *Kopf* (G); *blomhofie*, *hofie* (A)
- head-covering:** *Calymma* (Greek)
- heap:** *Soros* (Greek); *Haufen*, *Stapel* (G); *hoop* (A)
- heart:** *cor* (L); *Cardia* (Greek); *Herz* (G); *hart* (A)
- heart-shaped:** see **cordate**.
- hedgehog:** *Echinos* (Greek); *Igel* (G); *krimpvark* (A). See **echinate**.
- height:** elevation above sea level; **altitude**. *altitudo* (L); *Seehöhe* (G); *hoogte bo seespieël* (A)
- helical:** shaped like a helix/spiral, **coiled**. *helic-* (L); *schneckenartig*, *schraubenartig*, *schraubig*, *spiralartig*, *spiralförmig* (G); *spiraalvormig* (A)
- helicoid: coiled;** (of a **cymose** inflorescence): branching repeatedly on the same side. *helic-* (L); *Doppelschraubel*, *Schraubel*, *schraubenförmig*, *schraubig* (G); *gedraaide*, *gekrulde*, *skroef-* (A)
- heliophilous:** sun-loving. *heliophil*, *sonnenliebend* (G); *heliofiel* (A)
- heliophyte:** A plant that is characteristic of, and showing adaptation to, bright, sunlit habitats, as opposed to shade-tolerant or shade-preferring species. Compare **shade plant**, **sciophyte**. *Heliophyt*, *Lichtpflanze*, *Sonnenpflanze* (G); *heliofiet*, *sonplant* (A)
- helophytic:** growing in marshes. *helo-* (Greek); *helophil*, *Helophyt*, *sumpfbewohnend*, *sumpfliebend*, *Sumpfpflanze* (G); *moerasplant* (A)



- hemiparasitic**: a plant which is partly dependant from a host plant for e.g. water and inorganic nutrients. Compare **parasite/parasitic**, **saprophyte**. *hemiparasiet* (A)
- hence**: *hinc* (L); *daher, daraus, deshalb, deswegen, folglich, hieraus* (G); *dus, voorts* (A)
- herb**: any vascular plant that never produces a woody stem. See also **forb**. Compare **fruticose**, **suffrutex**, **shrub**, **suffruticose**, **tree**, **woody**. *herba* (L); *Kraut* (G); *kruid* (A)
- herbaceous**: not woody; soft in texture; thin, green and cellular; pertaining to a plant having the characteristics of a **herb**; having the texture and colour of a **foliage** leaf. Compare **scarios**, **coriaceous**, **chartaceous**, **cartilaginous**, **membranaceous/membranous**, **osseous**. *herbaceus* (L); *krautartig, krautig* (G); *kruidagtig* (A)
- herbarium**: collection of dried plants. *herbarium, herb., hb.* (L); *Herbar, Herbarium, Pflanzensammlung* (G); *herbarium, droë/gedroogde plantversameling* (A)
- here**: *hic* (L); *her, hier, hierher* (G); *hier, hierso* (A)
- here and there**: *sparsim* (L); *hier und da* (G); *hier en daar* (A)
- hermaphrodite** (*adj.* **hermaphroditic**): an organism or structure possessing both male and female reproductive organs, e.g. a flower with both **stamens** and **pistil** (= **bisexual**); **perfect floret/flower**. *hermaphroditus* (L); *bisexuell, Hermaphrodit, hermaphroditisch, Zwitter, zwitterartig, Zwitterblüte, zwitt(e)rig* (G); *biseksueel, hermafrodiët, tweeslagtig* (A)
- hesperidium**: a fruit resembling an orange. *Hesperidium, Orangenfrucht* (G); *hesperidium, lemoenvrug* (A)
- heteroblastic**: having the adult parts of the plant (especially the leaves) distinctly different in form from the juvenile parts. *heteroblastisch* (G); *heteroblasties* (A)
- heterocarpic/heterocarpous/ heterocarpy**: having **carpels** or **fruit** of more than one kind. *heterocarpus* (L); *heterokarp, verschillenfrüchtig, Verschiedenfrüchtigkeit* (G); *heterokarpie, vrugdimorfisme, verskillende vrugte, vrugvariasie* (A)
- heterodistylous**: said of a species in which two kinds of plants occur, those with long **styles** and those with short styles. See also **heterostylous**. *Heterodistylie* (G); *anisostilie, heterodistilie, heterostilie* (A)
- heterogamous**: of different sexes; (of a flowerhead, as in some Asteraceae): having two kinds of **florets**, those of the **ray/outer female** florets being neuter or unisexual and those of the **disc** florets bisexual or functionally male; of **spikelet** pairs in Poaceae: consisting of a sterile and a female-fertile spikelet. Compare **homogamous**. *heterogamus* (L); *heterogam* (G); *geslagsverskillend, heterogaam, ongelykslagtig* (A)
- heteromorphic**: of different forms. Compare **homomorphic**. *heteromorphus* (L); *heteromorph, verschillengestaltig* (G); *heteromorfies, verskillende vorme* (A)
- heterophyllous**: having leaves of different forms. *heterophyllus* (L); *heterophyllisch, verschillenblätt(e)rig* (G); *heterofil, met verskillende blaarvorms, ongelykblaarvormig* (A)
- heterosporous**: with spores of two kinds; having two types of haploid spores. Compare **homosporous**. *heterospor, ungleichsporig, verschillensporig* (G); *heterospories, ongelyksporig* (A)
- heterostylous**: applied to a species which has flowers with **styles** differing in length or shape. Compare **homostylous**. See also **heterodistylous**. *heterostylus* (L); *heterostyl, verschillengriff(e)lig* (G); *heterostiel* (A)

- hibernal-**: belonging to winter. Compare **aestival**. *hibernus* (L); *hiemal*, *Winter* (G); *winter-* (A)
- high**: tall. *altus* (L); *hoch* (G); *hoog* (A)
- highest point**: *Acme* (Greek); *Höhepunkt* (G); *hoogste punt*, *toppunt* (A)
- high up**: *alte* (L); *hoog op* (A)
- hill**: *collis*, *collinus* (L); *Oros* (Greek); *Berg*, *Hügel* (G); *bult*, *heuvel*, *koppie* (A)
- hilum/hilar**: the scar left on the seed where it was attached to the **funicle** or **placenta**. *hilum* (L); *Hila*, *Hilum*, *Keimgrube*, *Nabel*, *Nabelfleck*, *Pflanzennabel* (G); *hilum*, *nawel* (A)
- hippocrepiform**: horseshoe-shaped. *hippocrepiformis* (L); *hufeisenförmig* (G); *hoefystervormig*, *likotroop*, *likotropies*, *perdehoefvormig* (A)
- hirsute**: with rather coarse, stiff hairs. Compare **villous**. *hirsutus* (L); *behaart*, *rauhhaarig* (G); *grofharig*, *ruharig* (A)
- hirsutulous**: minutely **hirsute**. *fynruharig* (A)
- hispid**: bristly pubescent; covered with long rigid hairs. *hispidus* (L); *steyfhaarig* (G); *borselharig*, *grofharig*, *steyfharig* (A)
- hispidulous**: minutely **hispid**. *kurzborstig* (G); *fyn-borselharig*, *fyngrofharig*, *fynsteyfharig* (A)
- hoary**: covered with white or greyish white, very short, closely interwoven hairs; **canescent**. *canescens*, *canus*, *incanus* (L); *grauhaarig* (G); *grysharig* (A)
- hollow**: not solid, empty. See also **concave**. *cavus* (L); *coelos*, *Cotyle* (Greek); *Ausbuchtung*, *Depression*, *Einsenkung*, *hohl*, *Senke* (G); *hol* (A)
- holotype** (in nomenclature): *holotypus* (L); *Holotyp*, *Holotypus* (G); *holotipe* (A)
- homogamous**: applied to a flowerhead/**capitulum** with all the flowers of the same kind, the same sexual disposition, usually all **perfect (bisexual)** and fertile; or to spikelet pairs in Poaceae that are of the same sexuality. Compare **heterogamous**. *homogamus* (L); *homogam* (G); *gelykslagtig*, *geslagsgelyksoortige*, *homogaam* (A)
- homomorphic/homomorphous**: uniform in shape. Compare **heteromorphic**. *homomorphus* (L); *gleichgestaltig*, *homomorph* (G); *dieselfde*, *eenvormige*, *gelyksoortige* (A)
- homonym** (in nomenclature): a name spelled exactly like a validly published name for a taxon of the same rank based on a different type. *Homonym* (G); *homoniem* (A)
- homosporous**: with spores of the same kind and size; having only one type of haploid spore. Compare **heterosporous**. *homosporus* (L); *gleichsporig*, *homospor*, *isospor* (G); *gelyksporig*, *homospories* (A)
- homostylous**: species in which the flowers have **stigmas** and **anthers** held at the same level relative to each other on all plants. Compare **heterostylous**. *gleichgriffelig*, *homostyl* (G); *homostilie* (A)
- honey**: *mel*, *mellis* (L); *Meli* (Greek); *Honig* (G); *heuning* (A)
- honeycombed**: see **alveolate**. *favosus*, *favus* (L); *alveolär*, *alveolar*, *gegittert*, *wabenartig*, *zellig* (G); *heuningkoekvormig* (A)
- hood** (flowers of Asclepiadoideae–Apocynaceae): a concave segment of the **corona**. *cucullus* (L); *Calymma* (Greek); *Haube*, *Kappe*, *Kapuze*, *Kopfhaube* (G); *kappie* (A)
- hooded**: see **cucullate**. *cucullatus* (L)
- hooked**: *aduncatus*, *aduncus* (L); *Widerhaken* (G); *haak-*, *krom*, *gebuig* (A)
- horn**: *cornu* (L); *Ceras*, *-ceras* (Greek); *Fühler*, *Geweih*, *Horn* (G); *horing* (A)

- horned**: see **cornate, corniculate**. *cornutus* (L); *behornt, gehörnt, hörnertragend* (G); *gehoring, horing-* (A)
- horny**: hard and very close in texture but capable of being cut without difficulty, the parts cut off not being brittle, **corneous**. Compare **bony, osseous**. *corneus* (L); *gehörnt, hornähnlich, hornartig, hornförmig, hornig, schwielig* (G); *horingartig, horingrig* (A)
- host**: an organism on which a **parasite** lives and by which it is nourished (also applied, loosely, to a plant supporting an **epiphyte**). *hospes* (L); *Nährpflanze, Wirt, Wirtspflanze* (G); *gasheer(-plant)* (A)
- humifuse**: lying or spreading on the ground, **procumbent, prostrate, repent**. Compare **stoloniferous**. *humifusus* (L); *humifuse* (A)
- hundred**: *centi-, centum* (L); *hundert* (G); *honderd* (A)
- husk(s)**: dry outer covering of some fruits or seeds. *Achyron* (Greek); *Balg, Hülle, Hülse, Samenhülse, Schote, Spelze* (G); *bas, dop, skil* (A)
- hyaline**: colourless and almost **transparent**. Compare **coriaceous, chartaceous, cartilaginous, scarios**. *hyalinus* (L); *durchsichtig, glasklar, hyalin* (G); *deursigtig, glasagtige, glashelder, hialien* (A)
- hydathode**: a minute pore or specialised structure through which water is discharged from a leaf by guttation; sometimes differentiated as secretory **trichomes**. Compare **stoma/stomata**. *hydathodus* (L); *Hydathode, Wasserdrüse, Wasserspalte* (G); *hidatode, waterporie* (A)
- hydrocyanic**: *Blausäure* (G); *blousuuragtig* (A)
- hydrophily/hydrophilous** (of pollination): effected by water. See also **anemophilous, entomophilous, myrmecophily, ornithophilous, zoophilous**. *hydrophilus* (L); *hydrogam, Hydrogamie, hydrophil, Hydrophilie, Wasserbestäubung, wasserblütig, Wasserblütigkeit, wasserliebend* (G); *hidrofiel, hidrofilie* (A)
- hydrophyte** (*adj. hydrophytic*): a plant living in water or in a very moist habitat; an **aquatic** plant. See also **hygrophytes/hygrophytic, marsh plant, helophytic**. Compare **mesophyte/mesophytic, xerophyte/xerophytic**. *Hydrophyt, Wasserpflanze* (G) *hidrofiet, waterplant* (A)
- hygrochastic**: applied to plants in which opening of the fruit and dispersion of the spores or seeds are caused by absorption of water. *Hygrochasia, Regenfrucht* (G); *higrochasties* (A)
- hygrophytes/hygrophytic**: marsh plants or plants that need a large supply of moisture for their growth. See also **hydrophyte/hydrophytic**. *feuchtigkeitsliebende Pflanze, Feuchtpflanze, hygromorph, Hygrophyt, hygrophytisch* (G); *helofiet, higrofiet, limnodofiet, moerasplant* (A)
- hygroscopic**: readily absorbing and retaining moisture from the atmosphere, resulting in changes in form or position of certain cells or structures. *hygroscopicus* (L); *hygrokopisch, wasseranziehend* (G); *dinamostaties, higroskopies* (A)
- hypanthium, -a**: a cup or tube bearing floral parts above the base, and often above the top of the ovary of a flower, e.g. in many Myrtales or Onagraceae. See also **calyx tube**. *hypanthium* (L); *Achsenbecher, Blütenbecher, Hypanthien, Hypanthium, Unterkelch* (G); *hipantium* (A)
- hypochile** (of an orchid flower): the basal part of a longitudinally two- or three-partite **lip**. *Hypochilium* (G)
- hypocotyl**: the part of the stem of an **embryo** or young seedling below the cotyledonary node. *hypocotylus* (L); *Hypokotyl, Keimachse, Keimsprossachse* (G); *hipokotiel* (A)

- hypocrateriform:** with a long, narrow tube abruptly expanded into a shorter flat or spreading limb. See **salverform**, **salver-shaped**. *hypocrateriformis* (L); *untertassenförmig* (G); *trompetvormig* (A)
- hypogaeal:** growing or remaining below ground; describing seed germination in which the **cotyledons** remain below the soil surface; **subterranean**. Compare **epigeal**. *hypogaeus*, *subterraneus* (L); *hypogäisch* (G); *hipogeaal*, *ondergronds* (A)
- hypogynium, -a:** portion of the **receptacle** below the ovary, e.g. in Cyperaceae. *hypogynium* (L); *hipoginium* (A)
- hypogynous:** having the flower parts attached below the base of the ovary and free from it; flowers with this arrangement have a **superior** ovary. Compare **epigynous**, **perigynous**. *hypogynus* (L); *hypogyn*, *hypogynisch*, *unterständig* (G); *hipogien* (A)
- hypostomatic:** with **stomata** on lower leaf surfaces only. Compare **amphistomatic/amphistomatous**. *hypostomatische Blätter* (G); *hipostomaties* (A).
- hypsohyll:** leaf borne at the upper level of a plant, as with various floral bracts; some possibly have a protective function. Compare **prophyll**. *hypsohyllum* (L); *Hochblatt* (G); *hipsofil*, *skutblaar* (A)
- hysteranthous** (of leaves): appearing after the flowers. Compare **synanthous**. *hysteranthus* (L); *histerant* (A)

## I

- identified: determined.** *determinativ, det.* (L); *identifiziert* (G); *benoam, identifiseer* (A)
- illustration:** (literature) **figure**. *figura, f., fig., icon, ic., illustratus, imago, tabula, t.* (L); *Abbildung, Beispiel* (G); *figuur, illustrasie, skets, tekening* (A)
- imbricate:** (1) overlapping like tiles; (2) applied to parts in a flower bud where one **sepal** or **petal** is wholly internal and one wholly external and the others are overlapping at the edge only. Compare **contorted**, **valvate**, **induplicate**. *imbricatus* (L); *dachig, dachig gestalt, dachziegelartig, dachziegelig, imbrikat, übereinandergreifend, überlappend* (G); *dakpansgewys* (A)
- immarginate:** not **marginated** or bordered, without a distinct margin, border or rim. *immarginatus* (L); *onbegrens* (A)
- immature:** **juvenile**, **young**, youthful. Compare **adult**, **mature**. *immaturus* (L); *unentwickelt, unreif* (G); *onvolwasse* (A)
- immediately:** *statim* (L); *augenblicklich, sofort, sogleich* (G); *dadelik, onmiddelik* (A)
- immersed:** dip, plunge in water, under water. *immersus* (L); *eingetaucht* (G); *onder water, versonke* (A)
- imparipinnate:** having an uneven number of **pinnae**, by virtue of having one terminal **pinna**. See **paripinnate**. *imparipinnatus* (L); *unpaarig gefiedert* (G); *onewe-geveer* (A)
- imperfect floret:** a floret in which the **androecium** or **gynoecium** or both are nonfunctional. See **neuter ray floret**.
- imperforate:** not perforated. *imperforatus* (L); *undurchbohrt, ohne Öffnung* (G); *ongeperforeer* (A)
- impressed:** sunken. *impressus* (L); *ingedrückt* (G); *ingesonke* (A)
- in, into:** *il-, im-, in-, ir-* (L); *em-, en-* (**Greek**); *an, auf, aus, bei, gemäss, in, nach, unter, von, zu*, (G); *aan, binne, by, in, met, op* (A)
- in a certain manner:** *quodammodo* (L); *op die manier* (A)

**in addition:** *pros-* (**Greek**); *addisioneel, bo-en-behalwe, bykomend, verder* (**A**)

**in all:** *omnino, in summa* (**L**); *im ganzen* (**G**); *alles, in totaal* (**A**)

**in annotation:** *in adnotatione, in adnot.* (**L**); *soos aangehaal* (**A**)

**in a narrow sense:** *sensu stricto, s. str., s.s.* (**L**); *eng beskou, eng gesien* (**A**).

Compare **in broad sense**

**in a note:** *in adnotatione, in adnot.* (**L**); *byskrif, byvoegsel, nota* (**A**)

**in broad sense:** *sensu lato, sens.lat., s.l.* (**L**); *breër/wyer gesien/beskou* (**A**). Compare

**in a narrow sense**

**incised:** margin cut rather deeply and sharply. *incisus, fissus* (**L**); *ingeschnitten* (**G**); *ingekeep, ingesny* (**A**)

**included:** not projecting, enclosed. Compare **exserted**. *inclusus, incl.* (**L**); *ingeschlossen, inbegriffen* (**G**); *ingeslote, toegevou* (**A**)

**incorrectly:** *falso* (**L**); *irrig, falsch* (**G**); *verkeerd* (**A**)

**in correspondence:** *in litteris, in litt.* (**L**); *met korrespondensie* (**A**)

**incrassate:** thickened. *incrassatus* (**L**); *verdickt* (**G**); *verdik* (**A**)

**increased:** growth, enlargement, multiply. *ampliatu, auctus, Augmen, Augmentum* (**L**); *vergrössert* (**G**); *toeneem, vergroot, vermeerder* (**A**)

**incumbent:** folded inwards and lying upon; reclining. *incumbens* (**L**); *aufliiegend* (**G**); *leunend* (**A**)

**incurved:** bent or curved inwards or upwards; (of leaf margins): curved towards the **adaxial** surface, **inrolled**, **involute**. Compare **recurved**, **revolute**. *incurvatus, incurvus* (**L**); *eingekrümmt, einwärtsgebogen, gebogen, gekrümmt* (**G**); *boontoe gekrul, ingekrom, ingekrul* (**A**)

**indefinite:** variable in number; numerous; many; (of **stamens**): more than twice as many as the **petals** or **sepals**; (of an **inflorescence**): not terminating in a flower, i.e. having a continuing terminal growing point. *indefinitus* (**L**); *unbegrenzt, unbestimmt* (**G**); *onbepaald* (**A**)

**indehiscent:** not opening when ripe. Compare **dehiscent**. *indehiscens* (**L**); *Schliessfrucht* (**G**); *nie-oopspringend* (**A**)

**indentation:** cut, notch, tooth-like notches. *Auszackung, Buchtung, Kerbe, Kerbung* (**G**); *inkeeping, kerf* (**A**)

**indeterminate:** (1) (of an **inflorescence**): the lateral or lower flowers mature first while the primary axis continues to grow, hence the terminal flower is the last to open, therefore a **racemose** inflorescence (compare **cymose**); (2) (of growth): (= **monopodial**) the condition in which the terminal bud persists and produces successive lateral branches (compare **sympodial**). *indeterminatus* (**L**); *unbestimmt* (**G**); *onbeperkte, onbepaald, voortgesette* (**A**)

**indigenous:** **native**, occurring naturally in an area. See also **endemic**. Compare **exotic**. *indigenus* (**L**); *autochthon, bodenständig, eingeboren, einheimisch, indigen, Lokalart* (**G**); *inheems* (**A**)

**indigo:** deep blue. *indigoticus* (**L**); *Indigo, Indigotin, Indigofarbstoff* (**G**); *indigo, indigoblou* (**A**)

**indiscriminately:** without distinction, confusing. *promiscue* (**L**); *ohne Unterschied, wahllos* (**G**); *blindelings, deurmekaar, voor die voet* (**A**)

**indistinctly:** not distinct, unclear, ill-defined, **obscure**. *obscure, indistinctus* (**L**); *ununterscheidbar* (**G**); *dof, onduidelik, ononderskeibaar, vaag* (**A**)

**indumentum:** any covering of a surface such as hairs, wool, scales. See also **vestiture**. *indumentum* (**L**); *Behaarung, Indument* (**G**); *haarbedekking, haarkleed, indumentum* (**A**)

- induplicate:** with margins (of **petals** or **sepals**) folded inwards but not overlapping. Compare **imbricate**, **contorted**, **valvate**. *induplicatus* (L); *einwärtsgefaltet*, *induplikat*, *klappig* (G); *ingevou* (A)
- indurated:** hardened. *induratus* (L); *schwierig*, *verhärtet* (G); *verhard* (A)
- indusium, -a:** a cup covering the **stigma**, as in Goodeniaceae. *indusium* (L); *Indusien*, *Indusium*, *Schleier* (G); *bedekking*, *indusium*, *koppievormige bedekking* (A)
- in every direction:** *passim* (L); *in alle rigtings* (A)
- in every part:** *undique* (L); *alles*, *elke deel*, *oral* (A)
- in fact:** *reapse* (L); *feitlik*, *om die waarheid te sê* (A)
- inferior:** beneath or below, as in a **calyx** which is below the **ovary**, the latter then being **superior**; as in an ovary which appears to be to below the calyx, the latter being adherent to the ovary. See **superior**. *inferior*, *infernus* (L); *unterständig* (G); *onderstandig* (A)
- inflated:** i.e. thin, membranous and swollen, **bladdery**. *inflatus* (L); *aufgeblasen*, *gedunsen*, *geschwollen* (G); *blasierig*, *geswolle*, *opgeblaasde* (A)
- inflexed:** bent sharply inwards, upwards or forwards. Compare **deflexed**. *inflexus*, *curvus*, *inroflexus*, *introcurvus*, *infractus* (L); *einwärtsgebogen* (G); *ingebuig* (A)
- inflorescence:** the arrangement of the flowers. *inflorescentia*, *infl.* (L); *Blütenstand*, *Infloreszenz* (G); *bloeiwyse* (A)
- in flower:** *flore*, *fl.* (L); *in blom*, *in bloei* (A)
- infra- (prefix):** below; beneath, under, underside. *infra-* (L); *unten* (G); *onder-* (A)
- in front of:** *prae*, *prae-* (L); *pro-* (Greek); *voor* (A)
- infructescence:** the arrangement of fruits on a plant. *Fruchtstand* (G); *eterio*, *versamelvrug*, *vrugstadiumbloeiwyse*, *vrugstand* (A)
- in fruit:** *fructus*, *fr.* (L); *in vrug* (A)
- infundibular/infundibuliform: funnel-shaped.** *infundibuliformis*, *infundibularis* (L); *trichterförmig*, *trichterig* (G); *tregtervormig* (A)
- in leaf:** *folio*, *foliis*, *fol.* (L); *met blare* (A)
- in like manner:** *itidem*, *pariter*, *similiter* (L); *netso*, *soortgelyk*, *soos* (A)
- in observation:** *in observatione*, *in obs.* (L); *soos waargeneem* (A)
- in part:** *ex parte*, *e.p.*, *pro parte*, *p.p.* (L); *gedeeltelik* (A)
- inrolled:** see **involute**
- in rows:** **seriate**. *serialis* (L); *reihenweise* (G); *in rye* (A)
- insectivorous:** catching, and presumably feeding on, insects. Compare **carnivorous**. *insectivorus* (L); *insektenfressend*, *insektenfangende* (*insektenfressende*) *Pflanze*, *insektivor* (G); *insekvretend* (A)
- inserted:** attached, included, affixed to. *insertus* (L); *ingeschoben*, *inseriert* (G); *ingeplant*, *oorsprong* (A)
- insertion:** place of attachment. *insertio* (L); *Einführung*, *Insertion* (G); *inplanting*, *vashegtingspunt* (A)
- inside:** *interius*, *internus*, *intra*, *intro-*, *intrinsecus*, *introrsum*, *pars interior*, *penitus* (L); *endo-*, *ento-*, *entos* (Greek); *inner*, *inseitig*, *inwendig* (G); *binne*, *binne-in*, *binnekant*, *inwendig* (A). Compare **outside**.
- instead of:** *pro-*, *vice*, *ad invicem* (L); *anstatt*, *statt* (G); *in stede van*, *in plaas van* (A)
- in synonymy:** *in synonymia*, *in synonymis*, *in syn.* (L); *in sinonimie* (A)
- integument:** one of the outer layers of tissue of an **ovule**. *integumentum* (L); *Deckhaut*, *Haut*, *Häute*, *Hülle*, *Integument*, *Körperdecke*, *Leibesdecke*, *Tegment* (G); *integument* (A)

- intensely:** *saturate, intense* (L); *angespannt, angestrengt, intensiv, stark, unablässig, verstärkend* (G); *diep, fel, geweldig, hewig, intens, kragtig* (A)
- intercalary** (of growth): between **apex** and **base**, not **apical**. *intercalaris* (L); *eingeschoben, interkalar* (G); *interkalêr* (A)
- intercostal:** between **veins** or **ribs**. *zwischenrippig* (G); *tussenribbig* (A)
- internode:** the portion of a stem between two nodes. Compare **node**. *internodium* (L); *Cneme, cnema* (Greek); *Internodium, Internodien, Zwischenknoten* (G); *lit, stingellit* (A)
- interpetiolar:** applied to **stipules** placed between the **petioles** of opposite leaves (often **connate** as in family Rubiaceae). Compare **intrapetiolar**. *interpetiolaris* (L); *interpetiolar, Interpetiolarstipel* (G); *interpetiolêr, tussen blaarstele* (A)
- interrupted:** not continuous. *interruptus* (L); *unterbrochen* (G); *onderbroke* (A)
- intersepalar:** between the **sepals**. *tussen die kelkblare* (A).
- interstaminal corona:** fleshy lobes, often connate into a tube, attached to the base of the **staminal column** in the interstaminal areas. Compare **gynostegial corona**, **staminal corona**.
- interstice:** space between structures. *interstitium* (L); *Interstitium, Zwischenraum* (G); *tussenruimte* (A)
- interstitial:** situated in **interstices** or spaces between structures; interstitial growth: a type of growth occurring in organs that do not have specific or localised meristematic regions; all-over growth, as in some fruits. *interstitial, interstitiell* (G)
- in the beginning:** *primo* (L); *aanvanklik, aan die begin* (A)
- in the front:** *antice* (L)
- in the manner that:** *ut* (L)
- in the place cited:** *in loco citato, in loc. cit.* (L); *daar beskryf/aangehaal* (A)
- in the same place:** *ibidem, ib.* (L); *in dieselfde plek* (A)
- in the same way:** *itidem* (L); *netso, netsoos* (A)
- in the sense of:** *sensu, sens.* (L); *volgens* (A)
- in the usual manner:** *solemniter* (L); *soos gewoonlik* (A)
- in the work cited:** *opere citato, op. cit.* (L); *in die boek/tydskrif beskryf/aangehaal* (A)
- in the writings of:** *apud* (L); *in (geskrewe) werke van* (A)
- intrapetiolar:** between the **petiole** and the stem. Compare **interpetiolar**. *intrapetiolar* (G); *intrapetiolêr* (A)
- intrastaminal:** between the **stamens**. *intrastaminalis* (L); *intrastaminal* (G); *intrastaminaal, tussen meeldrade* (A)
- intricate:** **entangled**. *intricatus* (L); *intrikat* (G); *verstrengel, deurvleg* (A)
- introduced:** not **indigenous**; not **native** to the area in which it now occurs. Compare **adventive**, **exotic**, **naturalised**. *introducatus* (L); *adventiv, Adventivpflanze, eingebürgert, eingeführt* (G); *ingevoer, uitheems* (A)
- introflexed:** bent inwards, see **inflexed**. *introflexus* (L); *einwärtsgebogen* (G); *ingebuig* (A)
- introrse:** applied to an **anther** opening towards the centre of the flower. See also **extrorse**, **latrorse**. *introrsum, introrsus* (L); *einwärts, einwärtsgekehrt, einwärtsgerichtet, intrors* (G); *binnewaarts, intrors, na binne* (A)
- inverted:** upside down, turned upside down or turned about. *inversus* (L); *invertiert, umgekehrt, umgestülpt, verkehrt* (G); *omgekeerd, onderstebo* (A).

- involucel:** **involucre** of bracteoles surrounding a secondary inflorescence such as the base of an **umbellule**. *involucellum* (L); *Hüllchen* (G); *sekondêre omwindsel* (A)
- involucral bracts:** modified leaves or scales grouped in a ring or cup enclosing or closely subtending an inflorescence (**head, capitulum**), differing from ordinary foliage leaves in size, shape, colour or texture. See also **phyllary**. *Hüllblätter, Hülschuppen* (G); *omwindselskutblare* (A)
- involucrate:** having an **involucre** of some kind. *involucratus* (L); *eingehüllt, eingewickelt* (G); *omwindseldraend* (A)
- involucre/involucrum** (*adj. involucral*): a number of bracts, e.g. those surrounding the base of a flowerhead/**capitulum** or of an **umbel**. *involucrum* (L); *Hüllblätter, Hülschuppen, Involucrum* (G); *omwindsel* (A)
- involute:** having the edges of the leaves rolled towards the **adaxial** surface; **inrolled, incurved**. Compare **revolute**. *involutus* (L); *eingefaltet, eingerollt, involutiv* (G); *boontoe gekrul, ingekrom, ingekrul, ingerol* (A)
- inwardly/inwards:** *intime, intrinsecus, intro, introrsum, penitus* (L); *endo-, ento-* (Greek); *einwärts, im Inneren, inwendig, nach innen* (G); *binnetoe, binnewaarts, na binne* (A)
- iron:** *ferreus, ferrum* (L); *Sideros* (Greek); *Eisen* (G); *yster* (A)
- irregular:** (of a flower, calyx or corolla): bilaterally symmetrical, symmetrical about one plane only, usually the plane that bisects the flower vertically along the longitudinal axis; (= **bilateral symmetry, zygomorphic**). Compare **actinomorphic, regular**. *asymmetricus, irregularis, zygomorphus* (L); *irregulär, ungleichmässig, unregelmässig, zygomorph* (G); *asimmetries, bilateraal simmetries, onreëlmatic* (A)
- irregularly:** *irregulariter* (L); *irregulär, ungleichmässig, unregelmässig* (G); *ongewone, onreëlmatic* (A)
- isobilateral (= isolateral)** (e.g. of a leaf): having structurally similar upper and lower surfaces. Compare **dorsiventral**. *aequilateralis* (L); *isobilateral* (G); *isobilateraal* (A)
- isthmus, -i:** a narrow part or organ connecting two larger parts. *isthmus* (L); *Isthmen, Isthmus, Verengung* (G); *istmus, vernouing* (A)
- it flowers:** *floret, fl.* (L)
- ivory white:** white verging to yellow, with a little lustre. *eburneus, eborinus* (L); *Elfenbein* (G); *ivoorwit* (A)

## J

- joined:** fused, united. *junctus, colligatus, conferruminatus, conjunctus, conflatus, consociatus* (L); *arthro-, sy-, syl-, sym-, syn-, syr-, sys-* (Greek); *zusammenflügen, zusammenstellen* (G); *gelas, saamgevoeg, verbind, verenig, vergroei* (A)
- jointed:** see **articulate**. *articulatus* (L); *artikulieren* (G); *met litte* (A)
- jugate** (*suffix*): *-jugus, jugatus* (L); *gepaart* (G); *-parig* (A)
- juncaceous, juncaceous:** rush-like. *juncus* (L); *binsenartig, binsenförmig* (G); *biesie-agtig* (A)
- just as:** *ceu, sicut, velut* (L); *eben als, ebenso wie, gerade als* (G); *nes, net soos* (A)
- juvenile:** **young, youthful, immature**. *juvenalis* (L); *Junge* (G); *jong, jonk, onvolwasse* (A)

## K



- keel:** **carina**, a ridge like the keel of a boat; in Fabaceae a boat-shaped structure formed by the fusion of the two **anterior petals**. *carina* (L); *Tropis* (Greek); *Carina*, *Kiel*, *Schiffchen* (G); *kiel* (A)
- keeled:** **carinate**; ridged along the middle of a flat or convex surface. *carinatus* (L); *gekielten* (G); *gekiel* (A)
- kidney-shaped:** **reniform**. *reniformis* (L); *Nephros* (Greek); *nierenförmig* (G); *niervormig* (A)
- knee:** *Gony* (Greek); *Knief* (G); *knief* (A)
- kneed:** having a knee-like joint, **geniculate**. *geniculatus* (L); *gekniert* (G); *geknief* (A)
- knob-like:** having an irregular roundish figure; **roundish**. *gongylodes* (L); *Tylos* (Greek); *knotig*, *knorrig* (G); *knoets*, *knopperig* (A)

## L

- labellum:** a **lip**. *labellum* (L); *Honiglippe*, *Labellen*, *Labellum*, *Lippe* (G); *labellum*, *lip* (A)
- labiate:** lipped. *labiatus* (L); *gelippt*, *lippenförmig* (G); *gelip* (A)
- lacerate:** cut irregularly; appearing torn, as in certain leaves and **ligules**. *laceratus*, *lacerus* (L); *geschlitzt*, *zerfleischen*, *zerrissen* (G); *onreëlmatic geskeur*, *onreëlmatic ingeskeur* (A)
- lacinia:** a slender lobe. *lacinia* (L); *ausgefranst*, *geschlitzt*, *vielzipfelig*, *zipfelig* (G); *frille*, *fraiing*, *lasinië* (A)
- laciniate:** cut into slender, pointed lobes. *laciniatus* (L); *ausgefranst*, *geschlitzt*, *vielzipfelig*, *zipfelig* (G); *diepingesny*, *gefril*, *gelasinieer* (A)
- lacinate:** finely **laciniate**. *lacinula* (L); *feingeschlitzt* (G); *frilletjies*, *fraiinkies*, *gelasinuleer* (A)
- lacking:** absent, wanting, without. *absque*, *carens*, *deficiens*, *demptus*, *destitutus*, *ef-*, *eh-*, *ex-*, *nullus*, *sine* (L); *arm* (*in*, *an*), *fehlend* (G); *afwesig*, *kort*, *mis*, *ontbeer*, *ontbreek* (A)
- lacrimate/lacrimiform:** tear-shaped. *lacrimiformis*, *lacryma* (L); *tränenförmig* (G); *traanvormig* (A)
- laevigate:** smooth and polished, see **levigate**. *glaber*, *laevigatus*, *laevis*, *levigatus* (L); *glatt* (G); *blinkglad* (A)
- lageniform:** shaped like a Florence flask, flask-shaped. *lageniformis* (L); *flaschenförmig*, *kürbisförmig* (G); *flesvormig* (A)
- lamella, -e, lamellate:** a thin plate or layer. *lamella*, *lamellatus* (L); *Blättchen*, *Lamelle*, *Plättchen* (G); *dunlaag*, *lamella*, *plaatvormig* (A)
- lamina** (*pl. laminae*): the **limb**, blade or expanded part of a leaf, sepal or petal. *lamina* (L); *Blatt*, *Blätter*, *Blattfläche* (G); *blaarskyf*, *blomblaar* (A)
- lanate:** woolly; covered with long, dense, curled and matted hairs resembling wool. *lanatus* (L); *wollig* (G); *wolharig*, *wollig* (A)
- lanceolate:** lance-shaped; about four times as long as broad, broadest in the lower half and tapering toward the apex. *lanceolatus* (L); *lanzenförmig*, *lanzettförmig*, *lanzettlich* (G); *lansetvormig*, *lansvormig* (A)
- lanuginose:** cottony, similar to **lanate**, but with shorter **trichomes** (hairs). *lanuginosus* (L); *flaumig*, *kurzwollig*, *wollartig* (G); *kort wolharig*, *kort wollig* (A)
- large:** *amplus*, *grandis*, *magnus* (L); *macros*, *megalo-*, *megas* (Greek); *gross* (G); *breed*, *groot*, *ruim*, *wyd* (A)
- lastly:** *denique*, *postremo* (L); *ten laaste*, *uiteindelik* (A)
- late:** *sero*, *serotinus* (L); *verspätet* (G); *laat*, *onlangs*, *voormalig*, *vroeër* (A)

- lately:** *nuper* (L); *jüngst, kürzlich, unlängst, vor kurzem* (G); *onlangs, pas* (A)
- later:** *demum, post-, postea* (L); *meta-* (Greek); *später* (G); *later, verder* (A)
- lateral:** fixed near or upon the side of anything. Compare **apical**, **basal**. *lateralis* (L); *lateral, seitenständig, seitlich* (G); *lateraal, sydelings* (A).
- lateral axis:** *Querachse, Seitenachse* (G); *sy-as* (A)
- lateral branch:** *Seitenast, Seitenzweig* (G); *sytak* (A)
- lateral bud:** *Achselknospe, Seitenknospe* (G); *okselknop, syknop* (A)
- laterally:** *lateraliter* (L); *seitwärts* (G); *sydelings* (A)
- latex:** a viscous fluid exuded from the cut surfaces of leaves and stems of certain plants. *latex* (L); *Latex, Milchsaft, Pflanzenmilch* (G); *melksap* (A)
- latiseptate:** with broad partitions. Compare **angustiseptate**. *breitwandig* (G); *breedwandig, breë verdelings, gelatisepteer* (A)
- latitude (lat.):** angular distance on a meridian, place's angular distance on its meridian N or S of equator; in South Africa = south (S); *latitudo* (L); *die Breite* (G); *breedtegraad* (A).
- latrorse** (of **anthers**): opening laterally, i.e. towards adjacent anthers, along the sides. Compare **extrorse**, **introrse**. *latrorsus* (L); *na die sykante, sydelings* (A)
- lavender blue:** pale blue with a slight mixture of grey. *caesius* (L); *grytblou* (A)
- lax:** **loosely**, **loose**, in an open or loose arrangement. *laxus* (L); *locker, schlaff* (G); *los, vry* (A)
- lead-coloured:** as slate grey with a little metallic lustre. *plumbeus* (L); *baftablou, loodkleurig* (A)
- leaf** (*pl. leaves*): usually green organ of plant springing from side of stem or branch or direct from root; **foliage**; **petal**, **sepal**. *folium* (L); *Phyllon* (Greek); *Blatt* (G); *blaar* (A)
- leaf apex:** **leaf tip**. *Blattspitze* (G); *blaarpunt* (A)
- leaf arrangement:** **phyllotaxy**. *Blattstellung* (G); *blaarrangskikking, blaarstand* (A)
- leaf attachment:** *Blattansatz* (G); *blaaraanhegting* (A)
- leaf axil:** *Blattachsel* (G); *blaaroksel* (A)
- leaf base:** *Blattbasis, Blattgrund* (G); *blaarbasis* (A)
- leaf blade:** **leaf lamina**. *Blattfläche, Blattspreite, Lamina, Spreite* (G); *blaarlamina, blaarskyf* (A)
- leaf bud:** *Blattknospe, Laubknospe, Treibknospe, Triebknospe* (G); *blaarknop* (A)
- leaf lamina:** **leaf blade**. *Blattfläche, Blattspreite, Lamina* (G); *blaarlamina, blaarskyf* (A)
- leafless:** **efoliate**, **aphyllose**, **aphyllous**, without leaves. *aphyllus* (L); *aphyllisch, blattlos, entlaubt, kahl, unbelaubt* (G); *blaarloos* (A)
- leaflet:** the ultimate member of a **compound** leaf. *foliolum* (L); *Blättchen, Blattfieder, Teilblatt, Teilblättchen* (G); *blaartjie* (A)
- leaf-like:** having the texture or form of a leaf; **foliaceous**. *foliiformis, foliaceus* (L); *blattähnlich, blattartig, blattförmig, laubartig, phylloid* (G); *blaarvormig* (A)
- leaf margin:** *Blattrand* (G); *blaarrand* (A)
- leaf rosette:** *Blattrosette* (G); *blaarroset* (A)
- leaf scar:** *Blattnarbe* (G); *blaarlitteken* (A)
- leaf segment:** *Blattfieder* (G); *blaarsegment, blaarveer* (A)
- leaf shape:** *Blattform, Laubblattform* (G); *blaarvorm* (A)
- leaf sheath:** *Blattscheide* (G); *blaarskede* (A)
- leaf spine:** *Blattdorn* (G); *blaardoring* (A)
- leaf stalk:** **petiole**. *Blattstiel, Laubstiel* (G); *blaarsteel* (A)
- leaf succulence:** *Blattsukkulenz* (G); *blaarsukkulensie* (A)

- leaf sucker:** *Blattsauger* (G); *blaarsuier* (A)
- leaf surface:** *Blattfläche* (G); *blaaroppervlak* (A)
- leaf tendril:** *Blattranke* (G); *blaarhegrank, blaarrank* (A)
- leaf tip: leaf apex.** *Blattspitze* (G); *blaarpunt* (A)
- leaf tuft:** *Blattbüschel* (G); *blaarklossie* (A)
- leaf vein: nerve, vascular tissue.** *Blattnerv* (G); *blaaraar* (A)
- leaf venation: nervation.** *Blattaderung* (G); *blaarbearing* (A)
- leafy:** *foliosus, foliaceus* (L); *beblättert, belaubt, -blätt(e)rig, laubig* (G); *blaarryk* (A)
- least of all:** *minime* (L); *am allerwenigsten* (G); *die allerminste* (A)
- leathery:** see **coriaceous**.
- legume:** a simple fruit, consisting of a single **carpel**, usually dry and usually opening along both **sutures** into two halves, e.g. in the Fabaceae; any member of the Fabaceae; **pod.** *legumen* (L); *Bohnenpflanze, Hülsenpflanze, Legumen* (G); *peul, peulplant* (A)
- lemma:** the lower of two **bracts** enclosing the florets of Poaceae. *lemma* (L); *Deckspelze, Lemma* (G); *lemma, onderste kroonkaffie, onderste skubblaartjie* (A)
- lemon-coloured:** the purest yellow without any brightness. *citreus, citrinus* (L); *zitronengelb* (G); *sitroengeel, suurlermoengeel* (A)
- length:** (1) measurement from end to end; distance. *Länge, lange* (G); *lank, lengte* (A). (2) **longitude.** *longitudo* (L); *Länge, der Längengrad* (G); *lengtegraad* (A)
- lenticels, lenticellate:** corky spots on the bark through which gaseous exchange occurs. *lenticella, lenticellis* (L); *Korkwarze, Lenticelle* (G); *korteksporrie, lentisel* (A)
- lenticular, lens-shaped:** shaped like a biconvex lens. *lenticularis, lentiformis* (L); *lentikulär, lentikular, linsenförmig* (G); *lensvormig* (A)
- lepidote:** clothed with small, scurfy **scales**. *lepidotus* (L); *schilferig, schülferig* (G); *fyngekub, fynskurfgekub* (A)
- less:** **a-** (*prefix*), **e-**, **ex-** (*prefix*), without. *e-*, *ex-*, *sine* (L); *a-*, *an-* (**Greek**); *-loos* (A)
- level:** flat, even. *planus* (L); *homalos* (**Greek**); *abflachen, abplatten, eben, waagerecht* (G); *egalig, gelyk, plat, vlak* (A)
- levigate:** having a smooth, polished surface; **laevigate.** See also **lustrous**. *levigatus, laevigatus* (L); *glatt* (G); *blinkglad* (A)
- liana/liane:** a woody climber with rope-like stems. *Kletterpflanze, Liane, Schlinggewächs, Schlingpflanze* (G); *houtagtige klimplant, liaan* (A)
- life:** *vita* (L); *Bios* (**Greek**); *Leben* (G); *lewe* (A)
- lightly:** *leviter* (L); *leicht, oberflächlich, obenhin, flüchtig* (G); *lig, maklik, saggies, versigtig* (A)
- ligneous:** woody; of or resembling wood. *ligneus, lignosus* (L); *holzartig, hölzern, holzig, verholzt* (G); *houtagtig* (A)
- lignified:** woody, due to the deposition of lignin in cell walls. *verholzt* (G); *houtagtig, verhout* (A)
- lignotuber, lignotuberous:** a woody swelling at the base of the shoot system below or just above the ground, containing **adventitious** buds from which new shoots develop if the top of the plant is cut off or burned. *verhoute knol* (A)
- ligulate:** strap-shaped; a **perfect** floret with a **proximal** tube and a **distal** flat, strap-shaped, 5-lobed, **bilateral** corolla limb as in the tribe Cichorieae of the Asteraceae; often misapplied to the **ray** florets in Asteraceae. Compare **discoïd**, **disciform**, **radiate**. *ligulatus* (L); *bandähnlich, bandförmig, zungenartig, zungenförmig* (G); *lintvormig, tongetjie* (A)

- ligule:** (1) a thin, membranous and/or hairy appendage at the top of the leaf sheath as in Poaceae; (2) the **limb** of the distal flat, strap-shaped, 5-lobed, bilateral corolla of a **ligulate** floret as in the tribe Cichorieae of the Asteraceae. *ligula* (L); *Blatthüutchen, Ligula, Zunge* (G); *tongetjie (grasse), lintvormige skyfblom (Asteraceae)* (A)
- like:** similar, resembling. *velut, similis* (L); *ähnlich* (G); *eenders, ooreenkomstig, soos* (A)
- like a bunch of grapes: botryoid.** *botryoides* (Greek); *druiwetrosvormig* (A)
- lilac:** pale dull violet mixed a little with white. *lilaceus, lilacinus* (L); *Lila-, lilafarben* (G); *ligpers, pers* (A)
- lily:** *Crinon* (Greek); *Lilie* (G); *lelie* (A)
- limb:** the upper, usually expanded part of the **calyx** or **corolla** above the tube, throat or claw; **lamina.** *limbus* (L); *Blatt, Glied, Kronsaum, Saum* (G); *kelkblaar, kroonblaar, lint, skyf, tong* (A)
- lime/limestone:** *calcareus* (L); *Kalk, Kalkgestein, Kalkstein, Limette, Plattenkalk* (G); *kalk* (A)
- line:** (measurement as used in *Flora Capensis*). c. 2 mm. *linea, lin.* (L)
- linear:** long and very narrow in relation to the length and with parallel edges. Compare **lorate.** *linearis* (L); *linealisch, linear* (G); *lineêr, lintvormig, lynvormig* (A)
- lingulate:** tongue-shaped. *lingulatus* (L); *zungenartig* (G); *tongvormig* (A)
- lip:** (1) one of two divisions of a **gamosepalous calyx** or a **gamopetalous corolla** when it is cleft into an upper (**posterior**) and a lower (**anterior**) portion (see **bilabiate**); (2) of an orchid: the lowest petal (the inner median perianth lobe), usually enlarged and different in form from the two lateral ones (= **labellum**). *labium* (L); *cheil-, cheilo-, Cheilos, Chilos* (Greek); *Labellen, Labellum, Labien, Labium, Lippe, Schnabel, Schnäbel* (G); *lip* (A)
- lithophyte, lithophytic:** a plant that grows on rocks; **epilithic**, Compare **chasmophyte, saxicolous.** *lith-, litho-* (L); *Felsenpflanze, Lithophyt, Steinpflanze* (G); *litoftet, petroftet, rotsplant* (A)
- little:** very small; **minute.** *minutus, parvus, paulum* (L); *micro-, oligos, tytthes* (Greek); *klein* (G); *bietjie, klein, min* (A)
- little by little:** *gradatim, paulatim* (L); *allmählich, nach und nach* (G); *bietjie vir bietjie, langsamerhand, stadig* (A)
- liver-coloured:** dull brown with a little yellow. *hepaticus* (L); *leberfarbig, rötlich braun* (G); *lewerkleurig* (A)
- livid:** yellow clouded with greyish, brownish and bluish. *lividus* (L); *blaugrau, bleich, bleifarbig, fahl* (G); *blou, loodblou* (A)
- living:** *vivens, vivus* (L); *-bius* (Greek); *lebend, lebendig* (G); *-lewend* (A)
- lobe:** any division or segment of an organ (usually rounded); specifically a part of a **leaf, petal** or **calyx** cut less than halfway to the centre. *lobus* (L); *Lobos* (Greek); *Lappen, Lobus, Zipfel* (G); *lob* (A)
- lobed:** partly divided into a determinate number of segments e.g. *bilobus* = 2-lobed, *trilobus* = 3-lobed, etc. *lobatus* (L); *gelappt, lappig* (G); *gelob, -lobbig* (A)
- lobulate/lobuled:** having small **lobes.** *feingelappt, kleingelappt, kleinlappig* (G); *fynlobbig, lobbetjie* (A)
- lobule:** small lobes. *lobulus* (L); *Läppchen* (G); *lobbetjie* (A)
- locellate:** divided into small secondary compartments. *locellatus* (L); *hokkig* (A)
- locular:** having chambers; thus **unilocular** = 1-chambered; **bilocular** = 2-chambered, etc. *locularis, loculatus* (L); *fächerig, gefächert, kammerig* (G); *hokkig* (A)

- locule/loculus:** a cavity of an **ovary** or **fruit** or **anther** containing **ovules** or **seeds** or **pollen** grains. *loculus* (L); *Fruchtfach, Fruchtknotenfach, Loculus* (G); *hok* (A)
- loculicidal:** referring to the **dehiscence** of a **fruit** which splits down the middle of the cells or **locules** (i.e. the midrib or **dorsal suture**) and not at the line of junction of the **carpels**, e.g. in most Liliaceae (in wide sense). Compare **septicidal**, **ventricidal**. *loculicidus* (L); *fachspaltig, klappenspaltig, lokulizid, rückenspaltig* (G); *hokverdelend* (A)
- lodicule/lodicula, -e:** a small **scale** outside the **stamens** in flowers of the Poaceae. *lodicula, lodiculis* (L); *Grasblütenschüppchen, Lodicula* (G); *lodikuul, paleola* (A)
- loment/lomentum:** modified **legume** fruit with constrictions between the seeds, which at maturity separates at the constrictions into 1-seeded segments. See also **moniliform**, **torulose**. *lomentum* (L); *Bruchfrucht, Rahmenhülse, Gliederfrucht, Gliederhülse* (G); *litpeul, lomentum* (A)
- long** (length): *longe, longus, lg.* (L); *dolichos* (Greek); *lang, lange* (G); *lank* (A)
- long** (in time): *diu* (L); *lang, langdauernd, langsam* (G); *lank* (A)
- longer:** *longior* (L); *länger, mehr* (G); *langer* (A)
- longitude** (**long**.): angular distance east or west from a standard meridian, as that of Greenwich; in South Africa east (E); **length**. *Länge* (G); *lengtegraad* (A)
- longitudinal:** of or in length, running lengthwise. Compare **transverse**, **-ly**. *longitudinalis* (L); *längsgerichtet, längsläufig* (G); *lengte-* (A)
- longitudinally:** *longitudinaliter* (L); *längs* (G); *oorlangs* (A)
- loose/loosely:** when the parts are distant from each other, with an open light kind of arrangement, e.g. a **panicle**; **lax**. *laxe, laxis* (L); *locker* (G); *los, vry* (A)
- loose flowing hair:** **mane**. *Chaete* (Greek); *Mähne* (G); *maanhare* (A)
- lophomorphic:** **crested**. *loph-, lopho-* (L); *bekammt, kammartig, kammförmig* (G); *gerif, kam* (A)
- lorate:** (*syn. loriform*): strap-shaped; moderately long with parallel sides. Compare **linear**. *loratus* (L); *riemenartig, riemenförmig* (G); *lintvormig* (A)
- loving:** *amans* (L); *phil-, philo-* (Greek); *liebend, zärtlich* (G); *liefhebbend, verkies* (A)
- low-growing:** *humilis* (L); *chamae-* (Greek); *kleinwüchsig, niederwüchsig* (G); *laaggroeiend* (A)
- lump:** *Tylos* (Greek); *Beule, Klotz, Klumpen* (G); *knop* (A)
- lunate/luniform:** shaped like the waxing moon, **crescent-shaped**. *lunaris, lunatus, semilunatus* (L); *halbmondförmig, mondförmig, mondsichelförmig* (G); *halfmaanvormig, sekelmaanvormig* (A)
- lunulate:** finely **lunate**, ornamented with little **crests**. *lunulatus* (L); *mondförmig* (G); *halfmaantjie-vormig* (A)
- lurid:** dirty brown, a little clouded. *luridus* (L); *fahlgelb, grell, helleuchtend* (G); *vuilbruin* (A)
- lustrous:** **shining, nitid, glossy**. See also **levigate**. *firnisglänzend, glänzend, schimmernd* (G); *glansend* (A)
- lyrate:** applied to a leaf which is **pinnately** lobed or cut into small segments towards the base, but with a much larger terminal lobe; lyre-shaped. *lyratus* (L); *leierförmig* (G); *liervormig* (A)
- lyre-shaped:** see **lyrate**.

## M

- macchia:** sclerophyllous bush; shrubland biota consisting of densely growing evergreen shrubs. *immergrünes Hartlaubgebüsch, Macchie (G); fynbos, makkia, sklerofille bos (A)*
- macrophyllous:** large-leaved. Compare **microphyllous**. *macrophyllus (L); grossblätt(e)rig (G); grootblarig, langblarig, makrofil (A)*
- maculate:** spotted or blotched. *maculatus (L); fleckig (G); gekol, gemakuleer, gevlek (A)*
- male:** ♂. *masculus, masculus, masc. (L); andro-, -andrus (Greek); männlich (G); man, manlik (A)*
- mam(m)illate:** having small nipple-shaped projections. *mamillatus (L); zitzenförmig (G); getepel, tepelvormig (A)*
- mane:** loose flowing hair. *Chaete (Greek); Mähne (G); maanhare (A)*
- manifestly:** clear, obvious. *manifeste, manifestus (L); augenscheinlich, deutlich, manifestieren, offenbar (G); duidelik, klaarblyklik (A)*
- mantle:** *Chlamys (Greek); Hülle, Mantel (G); dekmantel, mantel, omhulsel (A)*
- manuscript/-s:** (literature) *manuscripta, MSS., manuscriptum, MS. (L); Handschrift, Manuskript (G); manuskrip (A)*
- many:** *multa, multis, mult. (L); myrios, plei-, poly- (Greek); manche(r), mehr, reich-, viele (G); baie, veel (A)*
- many times:** *saepe (L); oft (G); baie maal, dikwels (A)*
- marbled:** when a surface is traversed by irregular veins of colour; **marmorate**. *marmoratus (L); marmoriert (G); gevlek, marmervlekkig (A)*
- margin:** border, edge. *marginē, margo (L); Blattrand, -ränder (G); blaarrand (A)*
- marginal:** occurring at or very close to the margin. *marginalis (L); marginal, randständig, wandständig (G); rand-, randstandig (A)*
- marginate/margined:** having a margin of distinct colour or texture; **bordered**. See also **edged**. *marginatus (L); gerändert (G); gerand, randeffek (A)*
- marigold orange:** *calendulinus (L); gousblom-oranje (A)*
- marmorate:** **marbled**, having coloured veins, irregularly striped or veined. Compare **variegated**. *marmoratus (L); marmoriert (G); marmervlekkig (A)*
- marsh:** low land usually watery at all times. *palus (L); Telma, telmatiaeos (Greek); Flachmoor, Marsch, Marschland, Sumpf (G); moeras (A)*
- marsh-loving:** *helo- (L); helodes (Greek); helophil (G); helofiet, higrofiet, moerasplant (A)*
- marsh plant:** **helophytic, hygrophytes/hygrophytic**. See also **hydrophyte**. *Helophyt, Moorpflanze, Sumpfpflanze (G); helofiet, higrofiet, moerasplant (A)*
- matt:** dull, without lustre. *impolitus (L); matt (G); dof (A)*
- mature:** **adult**, fully developed, ripen. Compare **immature**. *adultus, maturus (L); altern, ausreifen, erwachsen, nachreifen, reif, reif werden, vollentwickelt, zeitig (G); ryp, volgroei, volwasse (A)*
- matutinal:** flowering early in the morning. *früh, Morgen-, morgendlich (G); oggendbloeiend, oggendblommend (A)*
- medial/median:** of or situated in the middle. *medianus (L); medial, mittelständig (G); middel, mediaan (A)*
- medicinal plant:** *medicinalis, officinalis (L); Arzneikraut, Arzneipflanze, Heilkraut, Heilpflanze (G); kruie (plant), medisinale plant (A)*
- medifixed:** fixed by the middle, e.g. of an anther, compare **basifixed, dorsifixed, versatile**; (of hair): ± T-shaped with the stem much shorter than the cross-bar. *medifixus (L); middelgeheg, medifiks (A)*

- medula:** the **pith** of a stem. *medulla* (L); *Mark, Marksubstanz, Medulla* (G); *murg* (A)
- megaspore: ovum;** the larger of the two kinds of spores produced in the sexual life cycle of a **heterosporous** plant, giving rise to the female **gametophyte** (embryo sac). Compare **microspore, pollen**. *megaspora, macrospora* (L); *Grossspore, Gynospore, Makrospore, Megaspore* (G); *megaspoor, eiersel* (A)
- membranaceous/membranous:** of thin, translucent texture; semitransparent like a fine membrane. Compare **coriaceous, chartaceous, cartilaginous, herbaceous, scarios, osseous**. *membranaceus* (L); *Hymen* (Greek); *dünnhäutig, hautrandig, membranartig* (G); *membraanartig* (A)
- mentum:** an extension of the base of the **column** in the flower of some Orchidaceae. *mentum* (L); *Kinn, Mentum* (G); *mentum* (A)
- merely:** *tantum, tantummodo, solummodo* (L); *bloss, lediglich, nur* (G); *alleen, maar, net, slegs* (A)
- mericarp:** one segment of a fruit that breaks at maturity into units derived from the individual **carpels**, e.g. in Apiaceae or Malvaceae. See also **schizocarp**. *mericarpium* (L); *Merikarp(ium), Teilfrucht* (G); *deelvruiggie, merikarp* (A)
- meridional:** running in a north–south direction; from apex to base. *meridionalis* (L); *meridional* (G); *meridionaal, van bo na onder* (A)
- meristem, meristematic:** growing region of a plant in which cells which have retained their embryonic characteristics, or have reverted to them secondarily, divide to produce new cells. *meristema* (L); *Bildungsgewebe, Embryonalgewebe, Meristem, meristematisch, Teilungsgewebe* (G); *groeistreek, groeiweefsel, meristeem* (A)
- merous (suffix):** indicating number of parts, e.g. flowers 5-merous where floral organs are present in 5s. *-merus* (L); *-ledig; -meer, -meries* (A)
- mesocarp:** the fleshy portion of the wall of a succulent fruit inside the skin and outside the stony layer, if any, surrounding the seed(s). See also **pericarp**. *mesocarpium* (L); *Fruchtfleisch, Fruchtmak, Mesokarp, mittlere Fruchtschicht* (G); *mesokarp* (A)
- mesochile** (of flowers of certain Orchidaceae): the middle portion of a longitudinally two- or three-partite **lip**. *middelstuk* (A)
- mesomorphic:** having characteristics suited to growing in environments that are neither very dry nor very wet. *mesomorph* (G); *mesomorf, mesomorfies* (A)
- mesophyll:** photosynthetic tissue of a green plant. *mesophyllum* (L); *Blattmark, Blattmittelgewebe, Blattparenchym, Mesophyll* (G); *blaarmoes, mesofil* (A)
- mesophyte, mesophytic:** plants which grow in environments that are neither very wet nor very dry; plants intermediate in moisture requirements between **hydrophytes** and **xerophytes**. Compare **hydrophyte/hydrophytic, xerophyte/xerophytic**. *Mesophyt* (G); *mesofiet* (A)
- metres above sea level: altitude.** *metra supra mare, m.s.m.* (L); *Meereshöhe (mNN), Seehöhe* (G); *meter bo seevlak* (A)
- microphyllous:** with small leaves. Compare **macrophyllous**. *microphyllus* (L); *kleinbätt(e)rig* (G); *kleinblarig, mikrofil(ies)* (A)
- micropyle:** a minute canal through the **integument(s)** of an **ovule** through which the pollen tube enters and which persists as a pore in the seed coat. *micropyle* (L); *Keimloch, Keimmund, Knospenmund, Mikropyle* (G); *poortjie* (A)
- microsporangium, -a** (in an **anther**): the chamber in which the **pollen** is formed (= **pollen sac**). See **anther**. *Mikrosporangium, Staubkapsel* (G); *anterosporangium, mikrosporangium, stuifmeelsak* (A)

- microspore:** the smaller of the two kinds of spores produced in the sexual life cycle of a **heterosporous** plant, giving rise to the male **gametophyte; pollen**. Compare **megaspore**. *microspora* (L); *männliche Keimzelle, Mikrospore* (G); *mikrospoor, stuifmeelkorrel* (A)
- middle:** *medi-, medianum, medianus, medium, medius* (L); *mesos, meso-* (Greek); *Mitte, Mittel* (G); *middel* (A)
- midrib:** the principal, usually central **nerve** of a leaf or leaf-like part. *costa* (L); *Rhachis* (Greek); *Blatt(mittel)rippe, Hauptnerv, Mittelnerv, Mittelrippe* (G); *hoofaar* (A)
- milk white:** dull white verging to blue. *lacteus* (L); *milchig weiss, milchweiss* (G); *melkwit* (A)
- mineral:** *Lithos* (Greek); *Mineral, mineralisch, Mineralstoff* (G); *mineraal* (A)
- minute, -ly:** very small; **little**. *minute* (L); *fein, sehr klein, unbedeutend, winzig* (G); *baie klein, piepklein* (A)
- mitre-shaped/mitriform:** shaped like a bishop's cap. *mitriformis* (L); *bischofsmützenförmig, mützenförmig* (G); *mytervormig* (A)
- moderately:** *bono modo, leniter, moderate, modice, parce* (L); *gemässigt, mässig, mild* (G); *matig, redelik* (A)
- moist:** slightly wet, damp. *humidus, madidus, udus* (L); *hygros* (Greek); *feucht, frisch, nass* (G); *klam, natterig, vogtig* (A)
- monad** (of pollen grains): single **pollen** grain, not fused to others. Compare **diad, tetrad**. *monadale Stufe, Monade* (G); *monad, enkel stuifmeelkorrel* (A)
- monadelphous** (of stamens): **filaments** fused in one bundle, e.g. in certain Fabaceae and Malvaceae. Compare **diadelphous**. *monadelphus* (L); *monadelphisch* (G); *eenbroederig, monadelf, monadelfies* (A)
- moniliform:** cylindrical or terete but contracted at regular intervals like a string of beads, necklace-shaped; **torulose**. See also **loment**. *moniliformis* (L); *ingeschnürt, halskettenartig, perlschnurförmig, rosenkranzförmig* (G); *halssnoervormig* (A)
- mono-** (*prefix*): one; single, **uni-**. *mono-* (L); *ein-, mono-* (G); *een-, mono-, uni-* (A)
- monocarpic:** applied to a plant which flowers and fruits only once and then dies. Compare **polycarpic**. *monocarpus* (L); *einfrüchtig, monokarp* (G); *monokarp, monokarpies* (A)
- monochasium, -a:** a **cyme** reduced to single flowers on each axis (the laterals of the **dichasium** having been lost by reduction). *monochasium* (L); *Monochasien, Monochasium* (G); *monochasium* (A)
- monochlamydeous:** with a **perianth** of a single **whorl** of similar parts (**tepals**). Compare **dichlamydeous**. *monochlamydeus* (L); *einhüllig, monochlamydeisch* (G); *haplochlamideïes, monochlamideïes* (A)
- monocotyledon:** a flowering plant having a single **cotyledon** in the seed. Compare **dicotyledon**. *monocotyledon, monocotyledones* (L); *einkeimblättrig, einkeimblättrige Pflanze, monokotyl, Monokotyle, Monokotyledone* (G); *eensaadlobbig(e), monokotiel* (A)
- monocyclic:** in a single whorl. See also **dicyclic, polycyclic**. *monozyklisch* (G); *eenjarig, eenkransig, jaar-, monosiklies* (A)
- monoecious:** with male and female flowers separate but borne on the same individual plant or in the same head. Compare **dioecious**. *monoecius* (L); *einhäusig, monözisch* (G); *eenhuisig* (A)
- monomerous:** formed of a single member. *monomer* (G); *monomeer, monomeries* (A)



- monomorphic/monomorphous:** of one form only. Compare **dimorphic/dimorphous, polymorphic.** *einförmig, eingestaltig, monomorph* (G); *dieselfde, eenvormig, monomorf, monomorfies* (A)
- monopodial** (of growth): with a persistent terminal growing point producing many lateral organs successively; **indeterminate.** Compare **sympodial.** *monopodialis* (L); *monopodial* (G); *monopodiaal* (A)
- monothealous** (of an **anther**): having one **theca**; **unithecate/unithealous.** Compare **bithecate.** *eenhokkig* (A)
- monovalent: univalent;** a single, unpaired **chromosome** during meiosis. *einwertig, monovalent* (G); *eenwaardig, univalent* (A)
- more:** *magis, pluris, plus* (L); *mehr, noch, weitere* (G); *meer, nog* (A)
- more or less: approximately,** about, plus minus,  $\pm$ . *plus minusve, p.m.* (L); *mehr oder weniger* (G); *min of meer, ongeveer* (A)
- moreover:** *insuper, praeterea* (L); *auch, ausserdem, ferner, weiter, noch dazu, übrigens* (G); *bowendien, buitendien, verder, voorts* (A)
- most:** *plurimus, plur.* (L); *fast alle, meist* (G); *meeste* (A)
- most likely:** *verisimiliter, verosimiliter* (L); *höchstwahrscheinlich* (G); *waarskynlikste* (A)
- mostly:** *maximam partem, plerumque, pro parte maxima* (L); *hauptsächlich, meistens* (G); *hoofsaaklik, meestal* (A)
- most minutely:** *minutissime* (L); *besonder klein, piepklein* (A)
- mottled: marbled, marmorate.** *buntfarbig, buntgesprenkelt, fleckig, gefleckt, getupft, marmoriert* (G); *marmmeragtig, vlekkerig* (A)
- mound:** elevation of earth or stones, hillock. *tumulus* (L); *Soros* (Greek); *Anhöhe* (G); *heuveltjie, hoop, rand* (A)
- mountain:** *mons, m., montes, mt.* (L); *oreo-, ores-, ori, Oros* (Greek); *Berg* (G); *berg* (A)
- mouse-coloured:** grey with a touch of red. *murinus* (L); *mausefarbig* (G); *muiskleurig* (A)
- mouth:** opening. *orem, orificium, os, ostium* (L); *Stoma* (Greek); *Mund, Ostien, Ostium, Schnabel* (G); *bek, mond, opening, snoet* (A)
- much:** *multo, multum, multus, nimio, nimis* (L); *za-* (Greek); *viel* (G); *baie* (A)
- much-branched:** branched in a great degree. *ramosissimus* (L); *vielästig* (G); *veelvertak* (A)
- mucilage** (*adj. mucilaginous*): a gelatinous substance which absorbs water and increases in bulk. See **slimy.** *mucus, mucilaginus* (L); *Pflanzenschleim, Schleim* (G); *slym, slymmerig* (A)
- mucous:** slimy. *mucosus* (L); *mucös, schleimartig, schleimig* (G); *slym, slymerig* (A)
- muco:** a short sharp terminal point. *muco* (L); *Langspitze, Stachelspitze* (G); *mukro, stekelpuntjie* (A)
- mucronate:** ending abruptly in a short stiff point which is a continuation of the **midrib** (*costa*). *mucronatus* (L); *stachelspitzig* (G); *stekelpuntig* (A)
- mucronulate:** finely **mucronate.** *stekelpuntjie, fynstekelpuntig* (A)
- multicellular:** consisting of many cells. *mehrzellig, vielzellig* (G); *meersellig, veelsellig* (A)
- multifid:** divided into many lobes or segments. *multifidus* (L); *mehrlappig, vielschnittig, vielspaltig, vielteilig* (G); *meerdelige, veelspletig, veelverdeeld* (A)
- multiseriate:** in many rows. *mehrreihig, vielreihig, vielzeilig* (G); *veelryig* (A)
- muricate:** rough, with short hard **tubercles** or pointed **protuberances.** Compare **echinate.** *muricatus* (L); *weichstachelig* (G); *grof, ru* (A)

- muriculate**: finely **muricate**. *fynstekelrig* (A)  
**museum**: *museum, mus.* (L); *Museum, Sammlung* (G); *museum* (A)  
**muticous**: blunt, without a point. See **obtuse**. *muticus* (L); *grannenlos* (G); *puntloos, stomp* (A)  
**mycorrhiza**: a symbiotic union between a fungus and a plant root. *Mykorrhiza, Mykorrhizen, Pilzwurzel, Wurzelpilz* (G); *mikorisa, swamwortel* (A)  
**mycotrophic**: of a plant possessing **mycorrhiza**. *mykotroph* (G); *mikotrofies, mikotroof* (A)  
**myrmecophily**: pollinated by ants. See also **anemophilous, entomophilous, hydrophilous, ornithophilous, zoophilous**. *Myrmekophilie, myrmekophil, Ameisenpflanze* (G); *mirmekofilie, mierbestuwing* (A)  
**myxogenic**: capable of forming **mucus** (when wetted). *myxo-* (L); *slymvormend* (A)

## N

- naked**: (1) (of seeds): exposed on the surface of a **sporophyll** (not enclosed within an ovary = **gymnosperm**); (2) (of flowers): without **perianth**; (3) the reverse of hairy, downy or any similar term, **glabrous**. *glaber, laevis, nudus* (L); *gymnos* (Greek); *bloss, denudiert, entblösst, gymno-, nackt* (G); *glad, kaal, naak* (A)  
**name**: *nomen, n., nom.* (L); *Name, Nomen, Nomina* (G); *benaming, benoem, naam* (A)  
**namely**: *id est, i.e., scilicet, videlicet, viz.* (L); *nämlich* (G); *naamlik, dit is* (A)  
**narrow**: *angustus, anguste, -i, angustus, astrictus* (L); *lagaros, stenos* (Greek); *einengen, schmal* (G); *nou, smal, vernou* (A)  
**-nate** (*suffix*): indicating number of parts in a group, e.g. leaves 3-nate = three leaves in a group or cluster. *-ledig* (A)  
**native**: **indigenous**. Compare **exotic**. *indigenus* (L); *einheimisch, indigen, inländisch* (G); *inheems* (A)  
**naturalised**: introduced and reproducing itself without human assistance. See also **adventive, exotic, introduced**. Compare **indigenous**. *inquilinus, inq., inquil.* (L); *eingebürgert, naturalisiert* (G); *genaturaliseer* (A)  
**navicular/naviculate/naviculiform**: **boat-shaped**, having the figure of a boat in miniature, that is **concave**, tapering to each end with a **keel** externally. See also **cymbiform**. *cymbiformis, navicularis, naviculiformis* (L); *bootförmig, kahnförmig, navikular* (G); *bootvormig* (A)  
**near**: *apud, prope, propinquus, proximus* (L); *para, pros-* (Greek); *nah, nahe, neben* (G); *by, digby, naby, naby aan* (A)  
**nearly**: *fere, paene, prope, quasi* (L); *beinahe, fast, nahe, ungefähr* (G); *amper, byna, naastenby* (A)  
**nearly always**: *persaepe* (L); *fast immer* (G); *byna altyd, dikwels* (A)  
**near to**: *ad* (L); *nahe (bei)* (G); *digby, naby, naverwant* (A)  
**necklace-shaped**: see **moniliform**. Compare **loment, torulose**. *moniliformis* (L); *rosenkrantzförmig* (G); *halssnoervormig* (A)  
**nectar guides**: floral orientation cues directing a pollinator to the nectar. *Haargitter, Haarreuse, Hohigmal, Saftmal* (G); *nektarmerke* (A)  
**nectary/nectarium**: any structure that secretes nectar. *nectarium* (L); *Honigdrüse, Honiggefäß, Nektardrüse, Nektarien, Nektarium, Nektarorgan* (G); *nektarie, nektarklier* (A)  
**needle-like**: see **acicular**. *acerosus, acicularis, aciformis* (L); *nadelartig, nadelförmig* (G); *naaldvormig* (A)

- neighbour:** *propinquus, vicinus* (L); *Geton, Giton* (Greek); *Nachbar* (G); *buur-, naaste, naburig, grens aan* (A)
- nerve:** the principal or more conspicuous **veins** or ribs of a leaf or other organ. See also **veins**. *nervus, vena* (L); *Blattader, Blattnerven, geadert, genervt, Nerv, nervig* (G); *aar* (A)
- net-veined:** with the smaller veins connected like meshes of a net; **reticulate**. *reti-, reticulatus* (L); *dictyophlebius* (Greek); *netzaderig, netznervig* (G); *netarig, netvormig be-aar* (A)
- neuter:** a flower/ray floret without sex organs (**style** and/or **anthers**). See also **asexual**. *neuter* (L); *asexuell, geschlechtslos, ungeschlechtlich* (G); *geslagsloos, neutraal* (A)
- never:** *haud, nec unquam, nullo modo, nunquam* (L); *nie, niemals, nimmer* (G); *nimmer, nooit* (A)
- nevertheless:** *attamen, autem, tamen* (L); *dennoch, nichtsdestoweniger* (G); *nieteenstaande, nietemin* (A)
- new:** *neo-, novus, n., nov., novo-* (L); *caenos, neos* (Greek); *neu* (G); *nuut, nuwe* (A)
- new transfer:** *translatio nova, trans. nov.* (L)
- next:** *deinde* (L); *zunächst* (G); *aanstaande, vervolgens, volgende* (A)
- next to:** *juxta* (L); *met-, meta-* (Greek); *gleich or erst nach, nächst, nahe bei* (G); *langsaan, naas* (A)
- night:** *nocte, nocturnus, nox* (L); *nyctios, nyctos, Nyx* (Greek); *Nacht* (G); *aand, nag, saans, snags* (A). See also **day**.
- nigrescent:** becoming black, turning black. *nigrescens* (L); *schwarzwerdend* (G); *swartwordend* (A)
- nigropunctate:** with black dots. *niger, nigri-, nigro-* (L); *schwarz punktiert* (G); *swartgespikkel* (A)
- nine:** *novem* (L); *ennea-* (Greek); *neun* (G); *nege* (A)
- ninth:** *nonus* (L); *neunte(r/s)* (G); *negende* (A)
- nitid:** **shining; glossy, lustrous**, smooth and clear. *nitidus* (L); *glänzend, schimmernd* (G); *glansend, glad* (A)
- nitrophilous:** of a plant that grows well in soil rich in nitrogen. Compare **halophilous**. *nitrophil, Nitratpflanze* (G); *stikstofliewend* (A)
- nocturnal:** during the night, nightly. Compare **diurnal, vespertine**. *nocturnus* (L); *nächtlich, nokturnal* (G); *nagtelik* (A)
- node/nodus:** the point on the stem at which a leaf or leaves and accompanying organs arise. Compare **internode**. *nodus* (L); *Halmknoten, Knoten, Nodien, Nodus, Schnürring, Stengelknoten* (G); *knoop* (A)
- nodding:** apex directed downwards; **nutant**. Compare **cernuous, drooping, pendulous**. *nutans* (L); *nicken* (G); *knikkend* (A)
- nodose:** having knots or being knobby, usually in reference to roots, especially in the legumes (Fabaceae). *nodosus* (L); *knorrig, knotig* (G); *knopperig* (A)
- nodulose:** having small knots. *kleinknotig* (G); *knobbelrig, knoetsurig, knoppiesrig, kwasterig* (A)
- nodular:** *knötchenförmig, knotenförmig* (G); *knobbelrig, kwasterig* (A)
- nodular growth:** *knöllchenartige Wucherung* (G); *knobbelrige vergroeisel* (A)
- nodular root bacterium:** *Knöllchenbakterium* (G); *wortelknoppie bakterie* (A)
- nodulation:** forming of nodules. *Knöllchenbildung* (G); *knoppie vorming* (A)
- nodule:** (1) small knob on root containing nitrogenfixing bacteria; (2) small swellings on leaf that contain bacteria. *nodulus* (L); *Galle, Knöllchen, Knollen, Knötchen* (G); *knoppie, wortelknoppie* (A)

- none:** *nullus* (L); *keine* (G); *geen, niks* (A)
- none the less:** *nihilominus* (L); *nichtsdestoweniger* (G); *nietemin* (A)
- northeastern:** *boreo-orientalis* (L); *nordöstlich* (G); *noordoostelike* (A)
- northern:** *borealis, bor., septentrionalis, sept.* (L); *boreal, nördlich* (G); *noord-, noordelike* (A). Compare **western, southern, eastern**.
- not:** *ef-, eh-, ex-, ni, non, non-, nihil, nullo modo* (L); *a-, an-* (Greek); *nicht* (G); *nie* (A)
- notably:** *insigniter* (L); *bemerkenswert, hervorragend, merklich* (G); *belangrik, merkbaar, insonderheid, opmerklik, uitsonderlik* (A)
- not at all:** *haud* (L); *keineswegs, durchaus nicht* (G); *glad nie* (A)
- notched:** V-shaped **indentation** in edge or **convex** surface. *incisura* (L); *ausgebuchtet, gekerbt, kerbig* (G); *fyningekeep* (A)
- not heavily:** *leviter* (L); *nie baie* (A)
- not seen:** *non vidi* (I have not seen), *non visus, n.v.* (L); *nie bestudeer, nie gesien* (A)
- not yet:** *nondum* (L); *noch nicht* (G); *nog nie* (A)
- notwithstanding:** *nihilominus, tamen* (L); *dennoch, nichtsdestoweniger, trotz, ungeachtet* (G); *in weerwil van, nieteenstaande, nietemin, ondanks, ten spyte van, tog* (A)
- now:** *jam/iam, nunc* (L); *nun, soeben* (G); *nou* (A)
- now and then:** *interdum, nonnunquam* (L); *ab und zu, dann und wann* (G); *af en toe, nou en dan* (A)
- nucellus:** the female sporangium (megasporangium) within the **ovule**. *Nucelli, Nucellus, Samenknospenkern* (G); *nusellus* (A)
- number:** *numero, no.* (L); *Anzahl, Nummer, Zahl, Ziffer* (G); *aantal, getal, nommer* (A)
- numerous:** (indefinite number) *multus, numerosus* (L); *zahlreich* (G); *talryk* (A)
- nut:** a 1-seeded **indehiscent** fruit, with a hard, dry **pericarp** (the shell). *nux* (L); *caryo-, Caryon* (Greek); *Nuss, Nüsse, Nussfrucht* (G); *neut* (A)
- nutant: nodding.** *nutans* (L); *nickend* (G); *knikkend* (A)
- nut-bearing tree:** *Carya* (Greek)
- nutlet:** a little **nut**. *nucula* (L); *Nüsschen, Klause* (G); *neutjie* (A)

## O

- ob-** (*prefix*): inverse or inversely, e.g. **obovate** = inversely **ovate**. *ob-* (L); *omgekeerd-* (A)
- obclavate: club-shaped** but attached by thicker end. *obclavatus* (L); *omgekeer knuppelvormig* (A)
- obconic:** inversely **conical**, with the point of attachment at the narrow end; **turbinate/turbiniform.** *obconicus* (L); *obkonisch, verkehrt-kegelförmig* (G); *omgekeer keëlvormig* (A)
- obcordate, obcordiform:** reversed **cordate** (heart-shaped) with deep **sinus** remote from attachment. *obcordatus* (L); *verkehrt-herzförmig* (G); *omgekeer hartvormig* (A)
- obdeltate:** inversely **deltate.** *omgekeerd driehoekvormig* (A)
- obdiplostemonous** (of a flower): with the **stamens** in two alternating whorls, the outer whorl opposite the **petals** and the inner opposite the **sepals**. Compare **diplostemonous.** *obdiplostemonus* (L); *obdiplostemon* (G); *obdiplostemonies, twee afwisselende rye meeldrade* (A)

- oblanceolate:** inversely **lanceolate**; with the broadest portion nearest the apex and tapering toward the base. *oblanceolatus* (L); *verkehrt-lanzettlich* (G); *omgekeer lansetvormig, omgekeer smal eierrond* (A)
- oblate:** transversely broadly **elliptic**. *oblatus* (L); *ausgebreitet* (G); *afgeplat, afgeplat ellipties* (A)
- obligate** (of parasites): unable to survive without the **host**; totally dependant on host for nutrients and water. Compare **facultative**. *obligatus* (L); *obligat, obligatorisch* (G); *gedwonge, verpligte* (A)
- oblique/obliquely:** of unequal sides, e.g. applied to a leaf with the two sides of the blade unequal at the base. *obliquus, oblique* (L); *loxos, plagios* (Greek); *schief, schräg* (G); *oneweredig, ongelyk, skeef, skuins* (A)
- obloid:** a solid, near **elliptic** shape depressed at the poles.
- oblong:** much longer than broad, with nearly parallel sides; elliptical but **obtuse** at each end. *oblongus* (L); *länglich* (G); *langwerpig* (A)
- obovate:** **ovate** with the broadest part above. *obovatus* (L); *obovat, verkehrt-eiförmig* (G); *omgekeer eierrond, omgekeer eiervormig* (A)
- obovoid:** solid shape of **obovate** outline. *omgekeer eiervormig* (A)
- obscure:** **indistinctly**. *obscurus, obscurus* (dark, shady) (L); *verwischt* (G); *onbekend, onduidelik, verborge* (A)
- observation:** *observatio, obs.* (L); *Beobachtung* (G); *opmerking, waarneming* (A)
- obsolete, obsoletely:** reduced to a rudiment, or completely lacking. Compare **rudimentary, vestigial**. *obsoletus, obsolete, vestigialis* (L); *abgenutzt, unvollkommen entwickelt, rudimentär* (G); *afwesig, gereduseer* (A)
- obtrullate:** inversely **trullate**; angular-obovate, i.e. shaped like an inverted trowel, broadest above the middle with two equal sides meeting at the base and two shorter straight sides meeting at apex. *obtrullatus* (L); *omgekeerd troffelvormig* (A)
- obturinate:** inversely **turbinate**. *omgekeer(d) tolvormig* (A)
- obtuse:** **blunt** or rounded at the end. See **muticous**. *obtusus* (L); *amblys* (Greek); *gerundet* (G); *stomp* (A)
- obvolute:** of a leaf folded along the midline with one margin overlapping one margin of a similarly folded leaf on the opposite side, i.e. half-**equitant**. *obvolutus* (L); *halfsaamgerol* (A)
- ocellate:** with a small eye; marked with two-coloured spots having a centre of one colour surrounded by a broad ring of another. *ocellatus* (L); *augenflekkig* (G); *oogvlekkig* (A)
- ochre-coloured:** yellow changing to brown. *ochraceus* (L); *Ockerfarbe* (G); *okergeel* (A)
- oc(h)rea, oc(h)reate:** a tubular **stipule** sheathing the stem (e.g. in *Polygonum*, Polygonaceae). See also **sheath**. *ochrea, ocrea* (L); *Ochrea, Tute, tutenförmig* (G); *okrea, tuitjie, steunblaarbuisskede* (A)
- odour:** pleasant or unpleasant smell, **fragrance**. *odor, odoratus, odorifer, odorus* (L); *osma, Osme* (Greek); *Duft, Geruch* (G); *geur, reuk* (A)
- of authors:** *auctorum, auct., auctorum multorum, auct. div.* (of many authors), *auctorum nonnullorum, auct. nonn.* (of some authors) (L); *van daardie outeurs* (A)
- of gardens:** *hortorum, hort.* (L); *Garten* (G); *tuine* (A). See also **cultivated**.
- of in/uncertain position:** *incertae sedis, inc. sed.* (L); *onseker* (A)
- often:** *pluries, saepe* (L); *oft, öfters, oftmals, häufig* (G); *dikwels* (A)
- of the same author:** *ejusdem, ejusd.* (L); *van dieselfde outeur* (A)

- oid** (*suffix*): indicates likeness, resemblance or similarity; or something having the form of something else; e.g. **racemoid**: resembling a **raceme**; **petaloid**: resembling a **petal**. *-odes, -oides, -oideus* (L); *-agtig, -vormig* (A)
- old**: *vetere, veteris, veterum, vetus* (L); *palaeos* (Greek); *alt* (G); *ou, oud* (A)
- oleaginous**: fleshy in substance but filled with oil. *oleagineus, oleaginosus* (L); *ölig* (G); *olieagtig, olierig, olyfagtig* (A)
- olive green**: a mixture of green and brown. *olivaceus* (L); *olivgrün* (G); *olyfgroen* (A)
- on**: *supra* (L); *ep-, epi-* (Greek); *aan, by, in, oor, op* (A)
- on account of**: *ob, propter* (L); *wegen* (G); *as gevolg van, omrede* (A)
- on a herbarium sheet or label**: *in schedula, in sched.* (L)
- on all sides**: **around**. *undique* (L); *van alle kante* (A)
- on behalf of**: *pro* (L); *namens* (A)
- on both sides**: *amphi-* (*prefix*). *utrinque, utrimque* (L); *amphi-, amphi-* (Greek); *beiderseitig, beiderseits, beidseitig* (G); *aan beide kante* (A)
- once**: *olim, semel* (L); *einmal, ein einziges Mal, einst, vormals, ehemals* (G); *eenkeer, eenmaal, eens, sodra as* (A)
- once more**: *iterum* (L); *noch einmal* (G); *nog 'n keer, weer* (A)
- one**: single, one; **uni-**. *singularis, solitarius, unicus, unus* (L); *mono-* (Greek); *ein* (G); *alleen, een, enkel* (A)
- only**: *unus, singularis, solum, solus, tantum, unicus* (L); *enig, elleinig* (G); *alleen, enigste, slegs* (A)
- on that account**: *ideo* (L); *wegen* (G); *daarvolgens, as gevolg daarvan* (A)
- on the evidence of**: *teste, t.* (L); *volgens bewyse* (A)
- on the inside**: *intra, intus* (L); *inwendig* (G); *binne, binnekant, inwendig* (A)
- on the other hand**: *autem* (L); *aan die ander kant* (A)
- on the other side**: *trans* (L); *aan die ander kant* (A)
- on the outside**: *extra, extus* (L); *aussen* (G); *buite, buitekant, uitwendig* (A)
- on this side and on that side**: *hinc inde* (L); *beiderseits* (G); *aan beide kante* (A)
- on this side of**: *cis, citra* (L); *aan hierdie kant* (A)
- opaque**: not transparent; dull, not shining. *impellucidus, impolitus, non translucidus, opacus* (L); *glanzlos, lichtundurchlässig, undurchsichtig* (G); *ondeurskynend, ondeursigtig* (A)
- opening**: **aperture, orifice, mouth**. See also **ostiole**. *aperiens, apertura, foramen, orificium* (L); *Stoma, Trema* (Greek); *Apertur, Blösse, Öffnung, Spalt* (G); *bek, gaatjie, mond, opening, porie* (A)
- operculate**: with a cap or lid. *operculatus* (L); *gedeckelt, operculat* (G); *met deksel, met operkulum* (A)
- operculum**: (1) a lid, cap or cover; (2) the thickened tips of **integuments** of certain angiosperm ovules. *operculum* (L); *Deckel, Kiemendeckel, Operculum, Samendeckel, Schalendeckel, Verschlussdeckel, Winterdeckel* (G); *deksel, operkulum* (A)
- opposite**: (1) pertaining to leaves or branches when two are borne at the same **node** on opposite sides of the stem; (2) one part before another, as a stamen in front of a petal. Compare **alternate, decussate**. *oppositus* (L); *ant-, anti-* (Greek); *gegenständig, gegenüber, opponiert* (G); *teenoorstaande* (A)
- opposite a petal**: **antipetalous**. *antipetalus* (L); *teenoor kroonblaar* (A)
- opposite to**: *adversum, adversus* (L); *teenoor* (A)
- or**: *aut, seu, sive, s., vel, v., vide, v., l.* (L); *noch, oder* (G); *anders, of* (A)
- orange**: *armeniacus, aurantiacus, aurantius, calendulinus, croceus* (L); *Apfelsine, Orange, orangefarben, orangefarbig* (G); *oranje* (A)

- orbicular:** flat with a  $\pm$  circular outline; perfectly circular. *orbicularis* (L); *orbikular* (G); *gerond, rond, sirkelrond* (A)
- order:** *Taxis* (Greek); *Ordnung* (G); *orde* (A)
- orifice: opening, aperture, mouth.** *orificium* (L); *Ansatzrohr, Apertur, Körperöffnung, Orificium* (G); *opening* (A)
- original:** *originalis, originarius* (L); *arche-* (Greek); *original, ursprünglich* (G); *aanvanklike, eerste, oorspronklike* (A)
- originally:** *primitus* (L); *ursprünglich, anfangs* (G); *oorspronklike* (A)
- ornithophilous** (of pollination): effected by birds. See also **anemophilous entomophilous, hydrophilous, myrmecophily, zoophilous.** *ornith-* (L); *ornithogam, ornithophil, ornithophile Pflanze, Ornithophilie, Vogelbestäubung, Vogelblume, vogelblütig, Vogelblütigkeit, Vogelblütler* (G); *voëlbestuiwing* (A)
- osseous: bony;** hard and very close in texture, cut with difficulty, the parts cut off being brittle. Compare **horny, coriaceous, chartaceous, cartilaginous, herbaceous, membranaceous/membranous, scarious.** *osseus* (L); *Osteon* (Greek); *knochenähnlich, knochenartig, knöchern, knochig, ossal* (G); *beenagtig* (A)
- ostiole:** an opening or pore, e.g. at the apex of the figs of *Ficus* (Moraceae). *ostiolum* (L); *Ostiolum* (G); *ostiool* (A)
- other:** *alia, aliud, alius, alter* (L); *allo-* (Greek); *andere, verschieden* (G); *ander, anders* (A)
- others:** *alii, al.* (L); *andere* (G); *ander* (A)
- otherwise:** *aliter* (L); *anders, andernfalls, anderweitig, verschieden; wenn nicht, sonst* (G); *anders, andersins, tensy* (A)
- out:** *se-* (L); *aus, entgegen* (G); *buite, uit, weg van* (A)
- outer:** exterior. *exterior, externus* (L); *äussere, äussersten* (G); *buitenste* (A)
- outline: circumference;** external boundary, contour; **peripheral.** Compare **diameter.** *ambitus, circumferentia, circumscriptio* (L); *Abriss, Kontur, Umriss* (G); *buitelyn, omtrek, skets, teken* (A)
- out of:** *e, ex* (L); *aus, ausser, heraus* (G); *buitekant, sonder, uit, van* (A)
- outside:** *extra-, externus, exterior, extrinsecus* (L); *ect-, ecto-, ectos, exo-* (Greek); *Aussenseite, aussenstehend, äussere(r), äusserst* (G); *buitekant, uiterlik* (A). Compare **inside.**
- outside of:** *extra* (L); *ausserhalb* (G); *behalwe, buiten* (A)
- outwards:** *de-* (L); *apo-, cata-, ect-, ecto-* (Greek); *Aussen-, äussere(r), äusserlich* (G); *buitekant toe, buite toe, na buite* (A)
- oval:** broadly **elliptic;** elliptical, acute at each end. *ovalis* (L); *länglichrund* (G); *ovaal* (A)
- ovary:** the part of the **pistil** (the usually enlarged base) which contains the **ovules** and eventually becomes the fruit. *ovarium* (L); *Fruchtknoten* (G); *vrugbeginsel* (A)
- ovate:** with the outline of an egg: scarcely twice as long as broad, with the broader end below the middle. *ovatus* (L); *eiförmig, oval* (G); *eierrond, eiervormig* (A)
- over:** *super, supra-* (L); *ep-, epi-, hyper, hyper-* (Greek); *über* (G); *aan, uit, oor, op* (A)
- over against:** *adversus* (L); *gegenüber, im Gegensatz zu* (G); *in teenstelling met, teenoor* (A)
- overtopping: exceeding.** *excedens, superans* (L); *Übergipfelung, überragen, übertreffen* (G); *oorsteek, uitsteek, verbysteek* (A)
- oviform:** egg-shaped. *oviformis* (L); *eiförmig, ovoid* (G); *eiervormig* (A)

- ovoid**: solid shape of **ovate** outline, resembling an egg. *ovoideus* (L); *eiförmig*, *ovoid* (G); *eiervormig* (A)
- ovule**: the immature seed in the **ovary** before fertilisation. *ovulum* (L); *Keimknospe*, *Samenanlage* (G); *saadknop* (A)
- ovulode**: a sterile **ovule**.
- ovum**: female germ capable of developing into new individual when fertilized. *ovi-* (L); *Ei*, *Eizelle*, *Ovulum*, *Ovum*, *weibliche Keimzelle* (G); *eiersel*, *ovum* (A)

## P

- pachycaul/pachycaulous**: thick-stemmed, **stem succulent**. Compare **sarcocaulus**. *pachycaul* (G); *stamsukkulent* (A)
- page**: (literature) *pagina*, *p.*, *pp.* (plural) (L); *Blatt*, *Seite* (G); *bladzy* (A)
- painted**: when colours are disposed in streaks of unequal intensity. *pictus* (L); *bont*, *gestreep* (A)
- palate**: in **sympetalous** corollas, the raised projection of the lower lip which closes or very nearly closes the **throat**. *palatum* (L); *Gaumen* (G); *verhemelte* (A)
- pale**: (colour) **palely**, **pallid**. *pallidus*, *pallens*, *dilutus* (L); *ochros* (Greek); *blass* (G); *bleek*, *dof*, *flou*, *vaal* (A)
- palea** (*pl. paleae*; *adj. paleate*): (1) one of the chaffy **scales** or thin colourless **bracts** subtending the florets on the **receptacle**, in the **head** of the Asteraceae; (2) the inner of two bracts enclosing the **floret**, in Poaceae. *palea* (L); *innere Deckspelze*, *Palea*, *Spreublatt*, *spreuartig* (G); *met strooiskubbe*, *palea*, *strooiskub* (A)
- paleaceous**: with small membranous **scales**, **palea**; **chaffy**. *paleaceus* (L); *spreuartig*, *spreublätt(e)rig* (G); *strooiskubagtig* (A)
- palely**: **pale**, **pallid**. *dilute*, *pallide* (L); *blass* (G); *bleek*, *dof*, *flou*, *vaal* (A)
- pale yellow**: *flavescens*, *flavidus*, *flavus*, *luteolus*, *lutescens* (L); *ochros* (Greek); *dowwe geel*, *liggeel* (A)
- pallid**: **pale** in colour, **palely**. *pallidus* (L); *blass* (G); *bleek*, *lig-* (A)
- palmate** (of a leaf): shaped like the palm and fingers of a hand; having five lobes, the midribs of which meet in a common point so that the whole bears some resemblance to a human hand. See **digitate**. *digitatus*, *palmatus* (L); *handblätt(e)rig*, *handförmig* (G); *handpalmvormig*, *handvormig* (A)
- palmately compound**: *handvormig saamgesteld* (A)
- palmatifid** (of a leaf): with margin **palmately cleft** to less than halfway to the base. *handförmig gespalten* (G); *handspletig* (A)
- palmatilobed**, **palmately lobed** (of a leaf): **palmately** divided to about halfway to the midrib. *handförmig gelappt* (G); *handvormig gelob* (A)
- palmatipartite**, **palmately divided**: (of a leaf): **palmately** divided almost to the midrib. *handförmig geteilt* (G); *handvormig verdeel* (A)
- palmatisect** (of a leaf): **palmately** divided down to the midrib. *handschnittig* (G); *handvormig ingesny* (A)
- pandurate/panduriform**: fiddle-shaped; obovate with a deep recess or sinus on each side. *panduratus*, *panduriformis* (L); *geigenförmig* (G); *vioolvormig* (A)
- panicle** (*adj. paniculate*): a compound **raceme**; an **indeterminate** inflorescence in which the flowers are borne on branches of the main axis or on further branches of these. *paniculatus* (L); *Blütenrispe*, *Rispe*, *rispenförmig*, *rispig* (G); *blompluim*, *pluim*, *pluimvormig*, *saamgestelde tros* (A)
- pannose**: fleted, with appearance or texture of felt. *pannosus*, *panniformis* (L); *dichtfilzig* (G); *vilt- of wolagtig* (A)



- pantropical:** all the major tropical areas of the world including tropical America, tropical Africa, tropical Asia including Malesia and tropical Australia.  
*pantropicus* (L); *pantropisch* (G); *pantropies* (A)
- papery:** **papyraceous.** See **chartaceous**
- papilionaceous/papilionoid:** applied to flowers with a ‘butterfly-like’ appearance, as in many Papilionoideae–Fabaceae and Polygalaceae. *papilionaceus* (L); *schmetterlingsartig*, *schmetterlingsförmig*, *Schmetterlingsblüte* (G); *vlinderblommig* (A)
- papilla** (*pl.* **papillae**): a soft, nipple-shaped protuberance; a type of **trichome**. *papilla*, *papillae*, *papillis* (L); *Brustwarze*, *Papille* (G); *papil*, *uitstulping* (A)
- papillate:** having **papillae**. *papillatus* (L); *papillös* (G); *met papille*, *met uitstulpings* (A)
- papillose:** covered with minute, nipple-like protuberances, rather soft. *papillosus* (L); *papillentragend*, *papillös* (G); *bedek met uitstulpings*, *papildraend*, *papilryk* (A)
- pappose:** with a **pappus**.
- pappus:** the ring of hairs or scales around the top of the fruit (as in Asteraceae) and perhaps representing the calyx limb. *pappus* (L); *Borste*, *Federkelch*, *Federkrone*, *Flugschrim*, *Haarkelch*, *haarkrone*, *Pappus*, *Schuppen* (G); *haarpluis*, *pappus*, *pappushare*, *pappusskubbe*, *vrugpluis* (A)
- papule, papular:** a pimple or small **pustule**. *papula* (L); *puisie*, *puisierig* (A)
- papulose:** pustular, with pimples or small **pustules**. *papulosus* (L); *papulös* (G); *puisierig* (A)
- papyraceous:** (1) **papery**; (2) white as paper. *papyraceus* (L); *papierartig* (G); *papieragtig* (A)
- paracarpous** (of an ovary): with **carpels** joined by the margins only. *parakarp* (G); *parakarp*, *parakarpies* (A)
- paracytic:** of a **stoma** accompanied on either side by one or more subsidiary cells parallel to the long axis of the pore and guard cells. Compare **anisocytic**, **anomocytic**.
- parallelodromous:** (of **venation**) with two or more large veins originating at the leaf base and running parallel to each other, converging near apex. Compare **acrodromous**, **actinodromous**, **brochidodrome**, **-ous**, **campylodromous**, **craspedodromous**. *parallelarig* (A)
- paraphyses:** sterile, hair-like, basally attached structures. *paraphysis* (L); *Paraphyse*, *Saftfaden* (G); *parafise* (A)
- parasite/parasitic:** an organism living on or in a different live organism and deriving nourishment from it. Compare **epiphyte**, **saprophyte**. *parasiticus*, *parasitus* (L); *Parasit*, *Schmarotzer* (G); *parasiet*, *parasities* (A)
- parchment-like:** like skin or leather; **coriaceous**. *pergamaceus* (L); *pergamentartig* (G); *leeragtig*, *perkamentagtig* (A)
- parenchyma:** plant tissue consisting of thin-walled mature living cells that are relatively unspecialised in function. Compare **sclerenchyma**. *Füllgewebe*, *Parenchym* (G); *parenchiem* (A)
- parietal:** borne on the wall. Compare **axial**. *parietalis* (L); *parietal*, *wandständig* (G); *wandständig* (A)
- parietal placentation:** **ovules** borne on inside of the **ovary** wall. Compare **axial placentation**. *placentatio parietalis* (L); *parietale Plazentation* (G); *randstandige plasentatie* (A)
- paripinnate:** of a **pinnate** leaf without an odd terminal leaflet. See **imparipinnate**. *paripinnatus* (L); *paarig gefiedert* (G); *ewe geveer(d)* (A)

- partial:** *partialis* (L); *einseitig, partiell, unvollständig* (G); *gedeeltelik* (A)
- partite/parted** (*suffix*): cleft nearly but not quite to the base e.g. *bipartitus* = parted in two, *tripartitus* = in three, etc. *-partitus* (L); *Meris* (Greek); *-teilig* (G); *-delig, -spletig, verdeel* (A)
- partly:** *ex parte, e.p., in parte, partim, pro parte, p.p.* (L); *teils, zum Teil (z.T.)* (G); *deels, gedeeltelik* (A)
- patelliform:** shaped like a knee-cap; broad, round, thick, convex on the lower surface, concave on the other. Compare **scutelliform**. *patelliformis* (L); *napfförmig, schüsselartig, schüsselförmig, tassenförmig, tellerförmig* (G); *bordvormig, knieskyfvormig, patellaroëd, skyfvormig* (A)
- patent:** spreading out widely, e.g. patent branches; **brachiate**. Compare **divaricate**. *patens* (L); *abstehend, ausgebreitet* (G); *spreidend, wydruitgesprei* (A)
- pauciserrate:** sparsely **serrate**. *pauci-* (L); *min getand* (A)
- peach flower colour:** *persicus, persicinus* (L); *ligpienk* (A)
- pearl grey:** pure grey but a little verging to blue. *griseus* (L); *perlgrau* (G)
- pectinate:** like a comb, with narrow close-set divisions like a comb; comb-shaped. *pectinatus* (L); *bekammt, gekämmt, kammartig, kammförmig* (G); *kamvormig* (A)
- pedate:** resembling **palmate**, but the side lobes themselves divided. *pedatus* (L); *fussförmig, -füssig* (G); *voetvormig* (A)
- pedestal:** base supporting column or pillar. *basis* (Greek); *Konsole* (G); *voetstuk* (A)
- pedicel** (*adj. pedicellate/pedicelled*): the stalk of an individual flower. Compare **peduncle**. *pedicellus* (L); *Blumenstengel, Blütenstiel, Blütenstielchen, Fruchtstiel, gestielt, Pedicellus* (G); *blomsteel* (A)
- peduncle** (*adj. pedunculate/peduncled/peduncular*): the stalk of an **inflorescence**; the common stalk (**rachis** or **axis**) of several **pedicellate** or **sessile** flowers. Compare **pedicel**. *pedunculatus, peduncularis, pedunculus* (L); *Blütenstandstiel, blütenstielständig, gestielt, Köpfchenstiele, Pedunkeln* (G); *bloeisteel* (A)
- pellucid:** translucent but not **hyaline**. *pellucidus* (L); *durchsichtig, lichtdurchlässig* (G); *deursigtig* (A)
- peltate:** applied to a leaf, or sometimes some other organ with a stalk, of which the stalk is attached to its undersurface instead of to its edge. *peltatus* (L); *peltat, schildartig, Schildblatt* (peltate leaf), *schildförmig, Schildhaar* (peltate hair) (G); *skildvormig* (A)
- peltately:** *peltatim* (L); *skildvormig* (A)
- pendent:** *hängend, herabhängend* (G); *hangend, neerhangend* (A)
- pendulous:** hanging downwards in consequence of the weakness of its support. Compare **cernuous, drooping, nodding**. *pendulus* (L); *hängend, herabhängend, niederhängend, pendelartig* (G); *hangend, neerhangend* (A)
- penicillate:** with a tuft of hairs at the end; **brush-shaped**. *penicillatus, penicilliformis* (L); *pinselörmig* (G); *kwassievormig* (A)
- penninerved:** **pinnately** nerved. *penninervis* (L); *fiedernervig* (G); *veerurig* (A)
- pentacyclic:** with five whorls. *penta-* (Greek); *fünfkreisig, pentazyklisch* (G); *pentasiklies, vyfkransig* (A)
- pentamerous:** having parts in fives or multiples of five in a whorl. *pentamerus* (Greek); *fünfgliederig, fünfteilig, pentamer* (G); *vyfdelig, vyfledig* (A)
- pepo:** pumpkin, fruit of Cucurbitaceae. *pepo* (L); *komkommervrug, pampoen, pepo* (A)

- perennial:** a plant whose lifespan extends over more than two growing seasons.  
Compare **ephemeral, annual, biennial.** *perennis* (L); *ausdauernd, mehrjährig, perennierend, vieljährig* (G); *meerjarig* (A)
- perfect floret/flower:** with functional **androecium** that forms **pollen** and functional **gynoecium** that matures as a fertile fruit; fully, complete, **bisexual, hermaphrodite.** *perfecte, perfectus* (L); *vollkommen* (G); *tweeslagtige blom, volmaak, volmaakte blom* (A)
- perfoliate:** (of a sessile leaf or bract) having its base completely wrapped around the stem. Compare **amplexicaul.** *perfoliatus* (L); *durchwachsen, durchwachsenblätt(e)rig* (G); *stingelomhelsend, stingelomvattend* (A)
- perhaps:** *fors, forsan, forsitan, fortasse, forte* (L); *möglicherweise, vielleicht* (G); *dalk, miskien* (A)
- perianth:** the floral envelope, consisting of **calyx** or **corolla** or both. See also **dichlamydeous, perigone.** *perianthium* (L); *Blütenhülle, Krone, Perianth(ium), Perianthien* (G); *blomdek, periant* (A)
- pericarp:** the wall of the ripened ovary; its layers may be fused into one, or  $\pm$  divisible into **epicarp, mesocarp** and **endocarp.** *pericarpium* (L); *Fruchtgehäuse, Fruchthülle, Fruchtwand, Perikarp, Samengehäuse* (G); *perikarp, vrugwand* (A)
- periderm:** secondary protective tissue derived from the **phellogen**, and replacing the epidermis. *Aussenrinde, Korkgewebe, Korksicht, Periderm, Rindenhaut, Ringelborke* (G); *periderm* (A)
- perigone, perigonal:** **perianth** not differentiated into calyx and corolla. See **tepal.** *perigonium* (L); *Blütenhülle, Perigon, Perigonen, Perigonium* (G); *perigoon* (A)
- perigynium:** the **hypogynous setae** of Cyperaceae; the flask or **uricle** of *Carex* (Cyperaceae); any **hypogynous disc.** *perigynium* (L); *Fruchtbeutel, Fruchtknotenhülle, Fruchtsack, Stempelhülle* (G); *periginium* (A)
- perigynous:** applied to the flower when the **sepals, petals** and **stamens** arise on an open **receptacle** surrounding the **ovary** but are not **adnate** to it. Compare **epigynous, hypogynous.** *perigynus* (L); *halboberständig, perigyn, umständig, zwischenständig* (G); *perigien* (A)
- peripheral:** boundary or outer surface; **circumference, outline.** Compare **diameter.** *peripheralis* (L); *aussenständig, peripher, peripherisch, ranständig* (G); *omtrek, periferaal, randstandig* (A)
- perisperm:** nutritive tissue in an **angiosperm** seed, formed from the **nucellus.** Compare **endosperm.** *Keimhülle, Nährgewebe, Perisperm, Samendecke* (G); *perisperm* (A)
- perpendicular:** being at right angles with some other body. *perpendicularis* (L); *lotrecht, senkrecht* (G); *loodreg* (A)
- persistent:** remaining attached to the plant beyond the expected time of falling. Compare **caducous.** *persistens* (L); *andauernd, ausdauernd, bleibend, dauernd, persistent* (G); *blywend* (A)
- personate** (of a flower, e.g. in Scrophulariaceae): with a two-lipped corolla in the form of a face, with an arched upper lip and a lower lip that protrudes into and nearly closes the throat of the corolla. *personatus* (L); *gemasker* (A)
- petal:** see **corolla.** *petalum* (L); *Petalon* (Greek); *Blumenblatt, Blütenblatt, Kronblatt, Petalum* (G); *kroonblaar* (A)

- petaloid/petaline:** resembling **petals**. *petaloideus* (L); *blumenblattartig*, *blütenblattartig*, *kronblattartig*, *petaloid* (G); *kroonblaaragtig*, *kroonblaarvormig* (A)
- petiolate:** having a **petiole**. *petiolatus* (L); *bestielt*, *gestielte* (G); *gesteeld*, *met 'n blaarsteel* (A)
- petiole** (*adj.* **petiolar**): leaf stalk. *petiolus* (L); *Blattstiel*, *Laubstiel*, *Petiolus* (G); *blaarsteel* (A)
- petioled:** having a **petiole**. *petiolaris* (L); *bestielt*, *gestielte* (G); *gesteeld*, *met 'n blaarsteel* (A)
- petiolode:** the axis-like structure below the **lamina** and **petiole** (if any); it often bears the inflorescences at its distal end and sometimes shows powers of late elongation; it sometimes also produces roots (*Streptocarpus*–Gesneriaceae).
- petiolule, petiolulate:** the stalk of a **leaflet**. *petiolulatus*, *petiolulus* (L); *Blattstielchen*, *Fiederblattstiel* (G); *blaarsteeltjie*, *blaarveersteeltjie* (A)
- phellem/phellum:** cork, layer formed on outside of cork cambium. *Aussenrinde*, *Kork*, *Korkgewebe*, *Phellem* (G); *felleem*, *kurk*, *bas* (A)
- phelloderm:** thin layer formed on inside of cork cambium. *Korkrinde*, *Phelloderm* (G); *felloderm* (A)
- phellogen:** cork cambium, row of living cells which, by division, gives rise to the **phellem** to the outside and the **phelloderm** to the inside of a woody stem. *Korkbildungsgewebe*, *Korkkambium*, *Phellogen* (G); *fellogeen*, *kurkkambium* (A)
- phenotype:** the physical characteristics of an organism; the outward expression of characteristics conferred on an organism by its **genotype**; the external appearance of an organism, what it looks like. *Erscheinungsbild*, *Erscheinungsform*, *Erscheinungstyp*, *Lebensform*, *Phänotyp*, *Phänotypus* (G); *fenotipe*; *uiterlike voorkoms* (A)
- phoeniceous:** pure lively red with a mixture of carmine and scarlet. *phoeniceus*, *puniceus* (L); *skarlakenrooi* (A)
- photonastic:** 1-sided growth in length of an organ due to the unrestricted action of light. *Photonastie* (G); *fotonastie(s)* (A)
- phyllary:** an individual **bract** of the **involucre**, e.g. in the inflorescence of Asteraceae; **involucral bract**. *phyllarium* (L); *Tegula* (G); *omwindselskutblaar* (A)
- phylloclade:** **cladode**, a flattened foliaceous stem having the form and function of a leaf but arising in the **axil** of a minute, **bract**-like, often **caducous**, true leaf. Compare **phyllode**. *phyllocladium* (L); *Flachspross*, *Kladodie*, *Kladodium*, *Phyllocladium*, *Phyllokladie*, *Platycladium* (G); *blaaragtige stingel*, *fillokladium* (A)
- phyllode:** a flattened **petiole** or leaf **rachis** with the form and functions of a leaf. Compare **cladode**, **phylloclade**. *phyllodium* (L); *Blattstielblatt*, *Phyllodium* (G); *fillode*, *fillodium* (A)
- phyllotaxy:** the arrangement of leaves on a stem. *Blattanordnung*, *Blattstellung*, *Phyllotaxis* (G); *blaarrangskikking*, *blaarstand*, *fillotaksie* (A)
- piece:** *Tomos* (Greek); *Stück* (G); *brokkie*, *stuk* (A)
- pillar:** *Stele* (Greek); *Säule* (G); *pilaar*, *stut*, *suil* (A)
- pilose:** covered with short thin hairs. *pilosus* (L); *behaart*, *haarig* (G); *donserig*, *sagharig* (A)
- pin flower:** in **heterostylous** plants, the flower type having the longer style. Compare **thrum flower**.

- pink:** *carneus, caryophyllaceus, erubescens, persicinus, phloginus, roseus, rubellus*, (L); *rosa, rosafarben* (G); *ligrooi, ligroos* (A)
- pinna** (*pl. pinnae*): a primary division of a **pinnate** (compound) leaf. *pinna* (L); *Feder, Fieder* (G); *blaarveertjie* (A)
- pinnate:** like a feather in appearance; (of a compound leaf): with the leaflets arranged along each side of a common **rachis**; (of the venation of a leaf): with a middle vein and secondary veins arising from it each side. *pinnatus* (L); *federig, Fiederabschnitt* (pinnate section, portion), *fiederartig, fiederförmig, fiederig, gefiedert* (G); *veervormig, geveer* (A)
- pinnate leaf:** leaf with central axis and 'blade' divided into several lateral leaflets (**pinnate leaflets**), like a feather. *Fiederblatt, pinnates Blatt* (G); *veervormigverdeelde blaar* (A)
- pinnate leaflet:** the ultimate segment of of a pinnate leaf. *Fiederblättchen* (G); *blaarveertjie* (A)
- pinnately cleft:** pinnately incised (cut) almost to the midrib. *pinnatifidus* (L); *fiederspaltig* (G); *veerspletig* (A)
- pinnately compound:** each **pinna** divided again into secondary pinnae. *veervormig saamgestel* (A)
- pinnately divided:** pinnately divided almost to the midrib *fiederschlitzig* (G); *veervormigverdeeld* (A)
- pinnately leaved:** *fiederblätt(e)rig* (G); *veervormigverdeelde blaar* (A)
- pinnately nerved/pinnately veined:** *pinnatinervis, pinnatinervius* (L); *fiederaderig, fiedernervig* (G); *veeraarig, veervormig be-aar* (A)
- pinnate-parallel** (of the venation of a leaf): **pinnate** with the secondary veins running parallel to each other.
- pinnate-veined:** *fiedernervig* (G); *veeraarig, veervormig be-aar* (A)
- pinnatifid:** with the margin **pinnately** cleft but less than halfway to the midrib. *pinnatifidus* (L); *fiederspaltig* (G); *veerspletig* (A)
- pinnatilobate/pinnatilobed:** **pinnately** divided to an uncertain depth. *pinnatilobatus* (L); *fiederlappig* (G); *veerlobbig* (A)
- pinnatipartite:** **pinnately** divided to beyond halfway to the midrib. *pinnatipartitus* (L); *fiederteilig* (G); *veervormig verdeel* (A)
- pinnatisect:** **pinnately** divided down to the midrib. *pinnatisectus* (L); *fiederschnittig* (G); *veervormig ingesny* (A)
- pinnule:** the secondary or tertiary division of a leaf which is twice or thrice **pinnate**. *pinnula* (L); *Federchen, Fiederblättchen* (G); *pinnuul, veertjie* (A)
- pistil:** see **gynoecium**. *pistillum* (L); *Pistill(um), Stempel* (G); *stamper* (A)
- pistil head:** see **style head**.
- pistillate:** pertaining to a flower with one or more **carpels** but no functional **stamens**; unisexual and female; female flower/floret; imperfect floret/flower. *femineus, pistillatus* (L); *Stempelblüte, weibliche Blüte* (G); *stamperdraende blom, vroulike blom* (A)
- pistillode:** a sterile **pistil**, often rudimentary. *Pistillodium, Pistillrudiment* (G); *pistillode, steriele stamper* (A)
- pitcher-shaped:** see **urceolate**.
- pith:** see **medula**. *Mark* (G); *medulla, murg* (A)
- pitted:** marked with small depressions, punctuate; **foveate, scrobiculate**. *alveolatus, foveatus, scrobiculatus* (L); *bothr-* (**Greek**); *durchlöchert, grubenförmig, grubig, löch(e)rig, porig, porös* (G); *gestippel* (A)

- placenta:** the part of the **ovary**, sometimes but not always thickened or raised, to which the **ovules** are attached. *placenta* (L); *Plazenta, Samenanlage, Samenleiste, Samenträger* (G); *plasenta, saaddraer* (A)
- placentation:** the arrangement of **placentas**, and hence of **ovules**, within an **ovary**. Compare **axial placentation, parietal placentation**. *placentatio* (L); *Plazentation, Samenträgeranlage* (G); *plasentarangskikking, plasentasie* (A)
- plainly:** *plane* (L); *deutlich, einfach, flach, klar* (G); *duidelik, eenvoudig, klaarblyklik* (A)
- plain(-s):** *campester, campestris, campus, planities, planus* (L); *Ebene, Fläche, Flachland* (G); [*duidelik, eenvoudig, onversier,*] *plat, vlakke* (A)
- plant:** *planta, pl.* (L); *Phyton* (Greek); *Pflanze* (G); *plant, gewas* (A)
- plate:** (literature) full-page illustration. *tabula, t., tab.* (L); *Bild, Illustration* (G); *illustrasie, (kleur)plaat* (A)
- pleasing:** *amabilis* (L); *angenehm, gefällig* (G); *aangenaam, bevredigend, welgevallig* (A)
- plicate:** **folded** back and forth longitudinally like a fan, **pleated, wrinkled; fan-shaped, flabellate, flabelliform**. *plicatus* (L); *faltig* (G); *geplooi, gevou, waaiervormig gevou* (A)
- plumose:** like a feather, with fine hairs branching from a central axis, e.g. the **pappus** of some Asteraceae. See **feathery**. *plumosus* (L); *federartig, federförmig, fed(e)rig, gefiedert* (G); *gepluim, pluimvormig, veervormig* (A)
- pluri-** (*prefix*): many-, several-. *plures* (L); *mehr-, viel-* (G); *meer-, veel-* (A)
- pluriseriate:** in several to many rows. *pluriseriatus* (L); *mehrreihig, vielreihig* (G); *veelvuldige rye* (A)
- plus-minus:** ±, **about, approximately**, more or less. *plus minusve* (L); *näherungsweise, ungefähr* (G); *ongeveer, plus-minus* (A)
- pod:** see **legume**. *legumen, siliqua* (L); *Hülse, Schote* (G); *hou, peul* (A)
- pointed object:** **acumen**. *acumen, acutus, punctum* (L); *acidus, Acis* (Greek); *spitz, spitzig* (G); *gepunt, skerp, stekelrig, spits* (A)
- polarised** (of **endothelial** tissue of Asteraceae): with thickenings restricted to the horizontal cell walls. See also **radial**.
- polished:** appearance of a polished substance; **levigate, laevigate**. See also **lustrous**. *laevigatus* (L); *glänzend, poliert* (G); *blink, glansend* (A)
- pollen:** the **microspores** of seed plants shed from **anthers**. *pollen* (L); *Blütenstaub, männliche Keimzelle, Pollen* (G); *stuifmeel* (A)
- pollen carrier:** see **corpuscle**. *stuifmeeldraer* (A)
- pollen grain:** *pollinis granum* (L); *Pollenkorn* (G); *stuifmeelkorrel* (A)
- pollen mass:** pollen grains cohering into a single body; (= **pollinium**). *Pollenmasse, Pollinien, Pollinium* (G); *stuifmeelmasa* (A)
- pollen presenter:** a structural modification, usually a swelling, of the **style** around or below the **stigma** which enables pollen, shed in the bud, to be retained (e.g. in Proteaceae, Rubiaceae). *stuifmeelaanbieder* (A)
- pollen sac:** the chamber in an **anther** in which pollen is formed; **microsporangium**. See **anther, theca**. *Pollensack, Staubfach, Staubkapsel* (G); *stuifmeelhok, stuifmeelsakkie* (A)
- pollinarium, -a:** the complex structure found in the flowers of many Asclepiadoideae–Apocynaceae where the pollen masses of two adjacent **thecae** are united for dispersal as a unit. The pollinarium consists of a small, ± globose, sticky body, the **corpuscle** which has two thin, elastic arms, the **caudicles**, each bearing one **pollinium**. *Pollinarien, Pollinarium* (G); *pollinarium* (A)

- pollinate/pollination:** transfer of pollen from **anther** to **pistil**. [*befruchten, besamen, Besamung*], *bestäuben, Bestäubung, Blütenbestäubung, Pollenübertragung, Pollination* (G); *bestuif, bestuiwing* (A)
- pollinator:** agent responsible for **pollination**. See **anemophilous, entomophilous, hydrophilous, ornithophilous, zoophilous**. *Bestäuber, Besucher, Blütenbesucher* (G); *bestuiwer, bestuiwingsagent* (A)
- pollinium, -a:** a cohesive mass of pollen grains which are shed together and transported as a unit during pollination (e.g. in Asclepiadoideae–Apocynaceae, Orchidaceae). *pollinium* (L); *Pollinien, Pollinium* (G); *pollinium* (A)
- polycarpic:** applied to a plant which flowers and fruits often. Compare **monocarpic**. *polycarpicus* (L); *mehrfrüchtig, polykarp, vielfrüchtig* (G); *polikarp, polikarpies* (A)
- polycyclic:** with many **whorls**. Compare **dicyclic, monocyclic**. *polyzyklisch* (G); *veelkransig* (A)
- polygamo-dioecious:** with bisexual and male flowers on the same plant, and bisexual and female flowers on others. Compare **polygamo-monoecious, polygamous**. *poligamodiësie* (A)
- polygamo-monoecious:** with bisexual flowers and unisexual flowers of both sexes on the same plant. Compare **polygamo-dioecious, polygamous**.
- polygamous:** having unisexual and bisexual flowers on the same or on different individuals. Compare **polygamo-dioecious, polygamo-monoecious**. *polygamus* (L); *gemischtgeschlechtig, polygam* (G); *poligaam* (A)
- polygonal:** with many angles/corners/edges. *polygonal, vieleckig, vielkantig* (G); *veelhoekig* (A)
- polymorphic:** having more than two distinct morphological variants. Compare **monomorphic/monomorphous, dimorphic/dimorphous**. *polymorphus* (L); *pleomorph, polymorph, vielgestaltig* (G); *veelvormig, vormryk* (A)
- polypetalous:** of flowers with petals free from each other, **choripetalous**. Compare **gamopetalous, sympetalous**. *polypetalus* (L); *vielkronblätt(e)rig* (G); *onvergroeide kroonblare, polipetaal, vrye kroonblare* (A)
- polyploid:** having more than two of the basic sets of **chromosomes** in the nucleus. Compare **diploid, haploid**. *polyploid* (G); *poliploëd* (A)
- pome:** a fleshy (false) fruit, formed from an inferior ovary in which the **receptacle** or **hypanthium** has enlarged to enclose the true fruit. *pomum* (L); *Apfel Frucht, Kernfrucht, Kernobst* (G); *appelvrug, vals vlesige vrug* (A)
- pond:** *lacuna, stagnum* (L); *Telma* (Greek); *Teich, Weiher* (G); *dammetjie* (A)
- pore:** small, ± round aperture, e.g. on pollen grains. *porus, alveola* (L); *Poros* (Greek); *Pore, Pori, Porus, Zuführungsspalte* (G); *porie, stippel* (A)
- poriferous:** having many pores. *porosus* (L); *porig, porös* (G); *poreus* (A)
- posterior:** in position nearest to the axis. Compare **anterior, anticous**. *posterior, posticus* (L); *hinter* (G); *agterkant, onderkant, posterieur* (A)
- posticous:** on the **posterior** side, next to the axis. Compare **anticous**. *posticus* (L); *hinter* (G); *agterstandig* (A)
- potamophilous:** river-loving. *potamophilus* (L); *flussliebend, wasserliebend* (G); *rivierplant* (A)
- pouch:** a bag, sack or receptacle of moderate size; **saccate**. *saccus, marsupium* (L); *Bruttasche, Tasche, sackartig, sackförmig, taschenförmig* (G); *sak* (A)
- powdery:** see **pulverulent**. Compare **farinose**. *pulveraceus, pulvereus* (L); *puderig, pulverähnlich, pulverartig* (G); *poeierig* (A)

- praemorse:** the same as **truncate** except that the termination is ragged and irregular as if apparently bitten off at the end. *praemorsus* (L); *afgestomp, skynbaar afgebyt* (A)
- preceding:** *antecedens, praecedens, praec.* (L); *vorhergehend* (G); *voorafgaande, vorige* (A)
- precocious:** appearing or developing early; often used of flowers which appear before leaves. *praecox* (L); *frühreif* (G); *ontwikkel eerste, verskyn eerste, vroegrypend* (A)
- prehensile:** adapted for grasping, especially by wrapping around a support. *prehensilis* (L); *Greif-, Klammerkletterer* (G); *gryp-, grypend* (A)
- present:** *praesens, suppetens* (L); *anwesend, gegenwärtig, vorhanden* (G); *aanwesig, teenwoordig* (A)
- prickle:** a sharp outgrowth from the bark or surface layer containing no conducting tissue. *aculeus* (L); *acantha* (Greek); *Stachel* (G); *doring* (A)
- prickly:** furnished with **prickles**; **aculeate**. *aculeatus* (L); *igelborstig, igelig, igelstachelig, stachelig* (G); *doringrig* (A)
- primitive:** *primitivus* (L); *arche-* (Greek); *primitiv, ursprünglich* (G); *eenvoudig oorspronklik, primitief* (A)
- principally:** *praecipue* (L); *prinzipiell* (G); *grotendeels, hoofsaaklik, veral* (A)
- printing mistake/typing mistake:** (literature) *errore typographico, err. typogr.* (L); *drukfout, misdruk, tikfout* (A)
- probably:** *probabilis, probabiliter, verisimiliter, verisim., verosimiliter* (L); *schwerlich* (G); *vermoedelik, waarskynlik* (A)
- process:** outgrowth, **protuberance**. *processus* (L); *Auswuchs, Prozess, Verfahren, Vorsprung* (G); *proses, uitsteeksel, uitstulping* (A)
- procumbent:** trailing or lying on the ground without rooting at the nodes. See also **prostrate, humifuse**. Compare **stoloniferous**. *humifusus, procumbens, prostratus* (L); *gestreckt, liegend, niedergestreckt, niederliegend* (G); *leunend, platliggend* (A)
- projecting point:** *eminens, exstans, procurrens, projectura, projectus, prominentia* (L); *Glochin* (Greek); *uitsteeksel* (A)
- proliferous:** bearing **adventitious buds** on the leaves or in the flowers, capable of rooting and forming separate plants. *prolifer, prolificans, prolificus* (L); *sprossenbildend, sprossend* (G); *deurgroeiend* (A)
- prominent, -ly:** *prominenter* (L); *hervorragend* (G); *ooglopende, opsigtelike, prominent(e), uitstaande* (A)
- promiscuously:** mixed and disorderly composition. *promiscue* (L); *durcheinander, unterschiedslos, zufällig* (G); *deurmekaar, gemengde, sonder onderskeid, voor die voet* (A)
- propagate:** multiply specimens by natural process from parent stock. Compare **cultivated**. *propago, propagatio* (L); *fortpflanzen, vermehren, züchten* (G); *propageer, vermeerder, voortplant, kweek* (A)
- propagule:** a structure with the capacity to give rise to a new plant. *propagulum* (L); *Brutknospe, Brutkörper, Brutkörperchen, Fortpflanzungszelle, Keimknospe* (G); *propaguul* (A)
- prophyll:** a leaf formed at the base of a shoot, usually smaller than those formed subsequently. Compare **hypsohyll**. *prophyllum* (L); *Vorblatt* (G); *profil, skutblaartjie* (A)
- proposed:** *propositus, prop.* (L); *aufstellen, beantragen, vorschlagen* (G); *voorstel* (A)



- prostrate** (*syn. procumbent*): **trailing** to lying on the ground without rooting at the nodes; **humifuse, repent**. Compare **stoloniferous**. *prostratus, procumbens* (L); *ausgebreitet, ausgebreiter, liegend, niedergestreckt, niederliegend* (G); *platliggend* (A)
- protandrous/proterandrous**: with the **anthers** ripening before the **stigmas**. Compare **protogynous**. *proterandrus* (L); *protandrisch, proterandrisch, vormännlich* (G); *protandries, proterandries* (A)
- protogynous/proterogynous**: having the female sex organs (**pistil**) maturing before the male ones (**anthers**). Compare **protandrous**. *proterogynus* (L); *proterogyn, protogyn, vorweiblich* (G); *protogien* (A)
- protruding, protrusion**: something that projects or thrusts outwards or forwards. *protrudens, protrusus* (L); *Ausstülpung, Knöpfchen* (G); *uitgestoot, uitsteek* (A)
- protuberance** (*adj. protuberant*): a **bulge** or swelling. *protuberans* (L); *Anschwellung, Beule, Buckel, Höcker, Hügel* (G); *swelsel* (A)
- province**: *provincia, prov.* (L); *Bezirk, Distrikt, Gebiet, Provinz* (G); *afdeling, gebied, provinsie* (A)
- provisional**: *provisorius, prov.* (L); *provisorisch* (G); *tydelike, voorlopige* (A)
- proximal**: nearer to the point of attachment or origin; the converse of **distal**. *proximalis* (L); *proximal* (G); *proksimaal (naaste, naby)* (A)
- pruinose**: having a whitish, waxy, powdery **bloom** on the surface. See also **pulverulent**. Compare **farinose**. *pruinusus* (L); *bereift* (G); *wasagtig, wit-poeierig* (A)
- prussian blue**: a clear bright blue. *cyaneus* (L); *Cyanos* (Greek); *berlynsblou, pruisiesblou* (A)
- psammophilous**: sand-loving, **arenicolous**. *psammophilus* (L); *psammophil, sandliebend* (G); *ammofiel, psammofiel, sand-* (A)
- psammophyte**: a plant which grows in sand or sandy soil. *Psammophyt, Sandpflanze* (G); *psammofiet, sandplant* (A)
- pseud-/pseudo-** (*prefix*): false, not genuine, not the true or typical. *pseud-/pseudo-* (L); *pseudo-, Pseudo-* (G); *skyn-, vals* (A)
- pseudanthium**: an inflorescence resembling a single flower e.g. a **cyathium**. *Pseudanthium, Scheinblüte* (G); *skynblom* (A)
- pseudo-aril**: false **aril**; see **arillode**.
- pseudo-indusium**: false **indusium**.
- pseudobulb**: a solid, above-ground, thickened or bulbiform stem, characteristic of some orchids. *pseudobulbus* (L); *Luftknolle, Pseudobulbus, Scheinknolle, Scheinzwiebel* (G); *skynbol* (A)
- pseudopetiolate**: subsessile. *sittend, skynblaarsteel* (A)
- pterocaulous**: winged stem. *gevleeldstammig, vleuelstammig* (A)
- puberulent**: minutely **pubescent**. *puberulus* (L); *schwach flaumhaarig, schwach flaumig behaart* (G); *fyn sagharig, kort ylharig, uifers kortharig* (A)
- puberulous**: slightly pubescent, minutely pubescent. *puberulus* (L); *schwach flaumhaarig, schwach flaumig behaart* (G); *ylharig* (A)
- pubescence**: hairy. *pubescentia* (L); *Pubeszenz* (G); *harigheid, sagharigheid, tomentum* (A)
- pubescent**: covered with very short, soft, dense hairs. *pubescens* (L); *behaart, flaumhaarig, weichhaarig* (G); *donserig, donsharig, sagharig* (A)
- pulverulent**: powdery; covered with a fine **bloom** or powdery matter. Compare **farinose**. See also **pruinose**. *pulverulentus* (L); *feinpulverig, pulverig, staubförmig, staubig* (G); *bepoeier, poeierige* (A)

- pulvinate**: cushion-shaped. *pulvinatus* (L); *kissenartig, polsterartig, polsterförmig* (G); *gepulvineer, kussingvormig* (A)
- pulvinus**: a swollen base or apex of the **petiole** or **petiolule**, often glandular or responsive to touch; a cushion. *pulvinus* (L); *Blattgelenk, Blatthöcker, Blattkissen, Blattpolster, Brutpolster, Gelenkpolster, Pulvinus, Schwellpolster*, (G); *blaarkussinkie, pulvinus* (A)
- punctate**: marked with dots or translucent glands. *punctatus* (L); *getüpfelt* (G); *gespikkel(d), gestippel* (A)
- punctulate**: very finely **punctate**. *puncticulatus, -losus* (L); *fein getüpfelt, feinpunktiert* (G); *fyngespikkel, fyngestippel, spikkeltjies, stippeltjies* (A)
- punctiform**: reduced to a mere point. *punctiformis* (L); *punktförmig* (G); *spikkelvormig* (A)
- pungent**: terminating gradually in a sharp, rigid point. *pungens* (L); *oxys* (Greek); *beissend, scharf, stachelig, stechend* (G); *skerp (reuk), skerppuntig, spits, stekelpuntig, stekelrig* (A)
- pure**: *purus* (L); *naturrein, rein* (G); *eg, rein, suiwer* (A)
- pure white**: *candidus*, often in combination with *argo-* (L); *blütenweiss* (G); *spierwit* (A)
- purple**: dull red with a slight dash of blue. *atropurpurea, purpurascens, purpureus* (L); *porphyreos* (Greek); *Purper* (G); *pers, purper* (A)
- purple red**: *phoeniceos* (Greek); *purpurrot* (G); *pers-rooi* (A)
- pusticulate**: finely **pustulate**.
- pustule/pustulate**: a slight elevation like a pimple or blister but larger than a papilla. *pustula, pustulatus* (L); *bepustelt, Bläschen, Pustel, pustelartig, Wasserblase* (G); *puis, puisierig* (A)
- putamen**: the shell of a **nut**; the hardened **endocarp** of a **drupe**; **stone fruit**. *putamen* (L); *Putamen, Putamina, Steinschale* (G); *dop, putamen* (A)
- pyrene**: a nutlet or kernel, the stone (endocarp plus seed) of a **drupe** or similar fruit. Compare **berry**, **drupe**. *pyrena* (L); *Stein, Steinkern* (G); *pireen, steenvrug* (A)
- pyriform**: pear-shaped. *pyriformis* (L); *birn(en)förmig* (G); *peervormig* (A)
- pyrophyte**: a plant adapted to survive severe fires. *pyrrh-, pyrrho-* (L); *Pyrophyt* (G); *pirofiët* (A)
- pyxis**: small fruit with lid; ‘capsule with circumscissile dehiscence, top coming off like a lid’ (Beentje 2010: 96). *pyxis* (L); *Pyxis* (G); *dekselvrug, piksidium* (A)

## Q

- quadr-/quadra-/quadric-**(prefix): four-. *quaterni* (L); *quadr-, vier-* (G); *kwadru-, vier-* (A)
- quadrifid**: 4-cleft, deeply divided into four parts. *quadrifidus* (L); *vierspaltig* (G); *vierspaltig* (A)
- quickly**: *celeriter, cito* (L); *schnell, rasch, geschwind* (G); *gou, vinnig* (A)

## R

- raceme** (*adj. racemose*): an **indeterminate** inflorescence in which the flowers are borne on **pedicels** along an unbranched axis or **peduncle**, the terminal flowers being the youngest and last to open (**centripetal** development). Compare **spike**. *racemus, racemosus* (L); *Blütentraube, Traube* (G); *tros* (A)
- racemiform**: having the shape of a **raceme**. *traubenähnlich, traubenartig, traubenförmig, traubig* (G); *trosvormig* (A)

- rachilla:** (1) the **rachis** (axis) of the spikelet in Cyperaceae and Poaceae; (2) a secondary axis, as in a **compound** leaf. *rhachilla* (L); (1) *bloei-assie*, (2) *ragilla* (A)
- rachis:** (1) the axis of an inflorescence in which flower stalks occur at short intervals from each other, as in Poaceae; (2) the axis of a **pinnately** compound leaf, corresponding to the midrib of a simple leaf. *rhachis* (L); *Blattspindel*, *Blütenspindel*, *Rhachis*, *Rispenspindel* (G); (1) *bloei-as*, (2) *ragis* (A)
- radial** (of **endothecial** tissue of Asteraceae): with thickenings ± evenly distributed in the walls of the cells, particularly in the radial walls. See also **polarised**. *radialis* (L); *radial*, *radiär* (G); *radiaal*, *straal* (A)
- radial symmetry:** **actinomorphic**, **regular**. Compare **zygomorphic**, **bilateral symmetric**. *radialsymmetrisch*, *radiärsymmetrisch* (G); *radiaal simmetries* (A)
- radiant head:** in Asteraceae; type of **heterogamous** or **homogamous head** bearing ordinary **disc** florets in the centre and tubular, peripheral florets with more or less dilated, radial to strongly bilateral corollas—one of the outer corolla lobes enlarged.
- radiate:** applied to flower **heads** of Asteraceae with **ray** florets. Compare **discoïd**, **disciform**, **ligulate**. *radiatus* (L); *radiär*, *strahlen*, *-d*, *strahlig* (G); *lint- en buisblomdraend*, *met lintblomme*, *met straalblomme* (Asteraceae), *stralend*, *uitstraal*, *uitstralend* (A)
- radiating from a centre:** *radians* (L); *actino-* (**Greek**); *radiär*, *strahlend* (G); *uistralend* (A)
- radical:** applied to leaves which arise so close to the base of the stem as to appear to arise on the root. Compare **cauline**. *radicalis* (L); *wurzelständig* (G); *grondstandig*, *wortelstandig* (A)
- radicant:** rooting, in particular of a stem which produces **adventitious** roots. *radicans* (L); *wortelskietend* (A)
- radicle:** see **embryo**. *radicula* (L); *Keimwurzel*, *Keimwürzelchen*, *Radicula*, *Radiculen*, *Würzelchen*, *Wurzelkeim* (G); *kiemworteltjie* (A)
- radicular:** related to the **radicle**.
- ramification, ramified:** the scheme of **branching** or separation into branches. *ramificatio* (L); *Abzweigung*, *Arterienverzweigung*, *Ramifikation*, *Sprossverzweigung*, *Verästung*, *Verzweigung* (G); *ramifikasie*, *vertak*, *vertakking* (A)
- ramiflorous** (of flowers and fruits): borne below the current leaves on recently formed woody branches. Compare **cauliflorous**. *ramiflorus* (L); *zweigblütig* (G); *stamblomdraend*, *stamvrugdraend* (A)
- random:** *fortuito*, *fortuitus*, *temere* (L); *wahllos*, *zufällig* (G); *toevallig* (A)
- rank:** *status*, *st.*, *stat.*, *status novus*, *stat. nov.* (new rank) (L); *Rang*, *Rangordnung*, *Rangstufe*, *Stufe* (G); *rang*, *rangorde* (A)
- raphides:** mineral substances in the form of needle-shaped crystals, within the cells of plants. *raphide*, *raphis* (L); *Kristallnadel*, *Raphide* (G); *naaldkristalle*, *rafiede* (A)
- rare:** *rarus*, *r.*, *rarissimus*, *rr.* (very rare) (L); *selten* (G); *ongewoon*, *skaars*, *yl* (A)
- rather:** *potius* (L); *eher*, *eigentlich*, *etwas*, *lieber*, *vielmehr*, *ziemlich* (G); *eerder* (A)
- ray:** (1) bilaterally symmetric (**zygomorphic**) floret with unlobed or 2–4-lobed limb and generally no adaxial lobes, sometimes a small adaxial lip present, on the margin of a flowerhead of the Asteraceae, different from those of the centre or **disc**. *radii*, *radius* (L); *Randblüte*, *Strahlenblüte*, *Zungenblut(-blüten)* (G);

*lintblom, straalblom* (A). (2) one of the radiating branches of an **umbel**.

*Doldenstrahl* (G)

**reaching to:** *attingens, tenus* (L); *reik/strek tot by* (A)

**really:** *revera* (L); *tatsächlich, wirklich* (G); *regtig, waarlik, werklik* (A)

**receptacle** (*adj.* **receptacular**; *syn.* **torus**): the extremity of the axis on which the sepals, petals, stamens and pistil arise; the extremity of the axis on which the involucre bracts and florets, and/or paleae of an Asteraceae capitulum arise. *receptaculum* (L); *Angion* (Greek); *Blütenbecher, Blütenboden, Boden, Fruchtboden, Köpfchenboden, Rezeptakel, Rezeptakulum*, (G); *afgeplatte bloeias, bodem van hofie, vrug-/blombodem* (A)

**recline:** turned or bent downward upon some other part. *reclinatus* (L); *zurückgebogen* (G); *afgebuig, neergebuig* (A)

**reclining:** turned or bent downwards upon some other part. *reclinatus* (L); *lehnen* (G); *leunend* (A)

**recurved:** curved or curled downwards or backwards; **reflexed**. Compare **revolute**. See also **incurved**. *recurvatus, recurvus* (L); *engerollt, gekrümmt, zurückgebogen, zurückgekrümmt* (G); *teruggekrom* (A)

**red:** *rubellus, ruber, rubescens, rubeus, rubicundus* (L); *erythros, phoeniceos* (Greek); *rot* (G); *rooi* (A)

**red-brown:** brown mixed with red. *porphyreus* (L); *rotlich braun* (G); *rooibruin* (A)

**reduced:** *deminutus, redactus* (L); *reduziert, verkleinert* (G); *gereduseer, verklein* (A)

**reduplicate** (of sepals or petals): with margins **valvate** and **reflexed**. *reduplikativ* (G); *terugverdubbel* (A)

**reed:** *Calamos* (Greek); *Ried, Rohr, Schilf, Schilfrohr* (G); *biesie, riet* (A)

**reflexed:** bent downwards or backwards; **recurved**. *recurvus, reflexus, refractus, retrocurvus, retroflexus* (L); *zurückgebogen, zurückgekrümmt* (G); *omgerol, teruggebuig* (A)

**region:** *regio, reg.* (L); *Bereich, Bezirk, Gebiet, Landschaft, Region* (G); *streek* (A)

**regular** (= **actinomorphic**) (of a flower, calyx or corolla): radially symmetrical, i.e. capable of being dissected into similar halves in more than one vertical plane forming mirror images. Compare **irregular**, **bilateral symmetric**, **zygomorphic**. *regularis* (L); *Taxis* (Greek); *aktinomorphe Blüte, gleichförmig, gleichmässig, regelmässig, regelmässige Blüte, regulär, strahlige Blüte* (G); *aktinomorf, radiaal-simmetries, reëlmatig* (A)

**remarkably:** *insigniter* (L); *auffallend, ausserordentlich, bemerkenswert, erstaunlich, merkwürdig* (G); *merkwaardig* (A)

**remote, -ly:** *remotus, -e* (L); *auseinanderstehend, entfernt* (G); *verspreid, verwyderd, ylversprei* (A). See also **distant**, **scattered**.

**reniform:** **kidney-shape**. *reniformis* (L); *nierenförmig* (G); *niervormig* (A)

**repand:** with the margin uneven or wavy, with shallow undulations; not as deep as **sinuate**. See also **undulate**. *repandus* (L); *geschweift, randschweifig* (G); *vlak gegolf, vlak kronkelrig* (A)

**repeatedly:** *crebriter, crebro, identidem, iterum atque iterum, repetite* (L); *mehrmals, wiederholt* (G); *herhaaldelik* (A)

**repent:** lying or creeping along the ground; **prostrate**, **procumbent**, **humifuse**. *repens* (L); *kriechend* (G); *kruipend* (A)

**replicate:** folded abaxially along the middle, as along the midrib of a leaf. *replicatus* (L); *zurückgekrümmt, zurückgeschlagen* (G); *teruggevou, toegevou* (A)

**replum:** a longitudinal partition in an ovary, formed between **parietal placentas** (e.g. in Brassicaceae).

- reproductive** (of plant organs or parts): having the function of reproducing, sexual reproduction. *reproduktiv* (G); *voortplantings-, reproductief* (A)
- resemblance**: similar. *similitudo* (L); *Opsis* (Greek); *ähneln, ähnlich sehen, gleichen* (G); *ooreenkoms* (A)
- resembling**: similarly. *accedens, similis, simulans* (L); *ooreenkoms, soortgelyk* (A)
- resin**: (*adj. resinous*): plant exudate, often sticky, insoluble in water. *resina* (L); *Harz* (G); *hars* (A)
- resin ducts**: *Harzgang, Harzkanal, Harzschlauch* (G); *harsbuis, harskanale* (A)
- resiniferous**: yielding **resin**. *resinifer* (L); *harzhaltig, harzliefernd* (G); *harsafskeidend* (A)
- resinous**: *resinaceus, resinosus* (L); *harzhaltig, harzig, harzreich, kienig* (G); *harpuisagtig, harsagtig* (A)
- resupinate**: upside down because the **pedicel** or **ovary** is twisted through 180° (as in flowers of Orchidaceae and Lobeliaceae). *resupinatus* (L); *herumgedreht, resupinat, resupinieren* (G); *omgedraai, omgekeerd, verdraaid* (A)
- reticulate**: having a network-like pattern; **net-veined**, with the smallest veins of a leaf connected together like the meshes of a net. *reticulatus* (L); *gegittert, genetz, gitterartig, gitterförmig, netzaderig, netzähnlich, netzartig, netznervig, retikulär, retikular, retikuliert* (G); *netvormig* (A)
- reticulate venation**: **net-veined**. *reticulato-venosus* (L); *Adernetz, Netzaderung, Netznervatur* (G); *netvormige bearing* (A)
- retinaculum, -a/retinacle**: (1) the persistent, hook-like **funicle**, as in the fruits of the Acanthaceae; (2) the structure to which the **pollinium** is attached, as in Asclepiadoideae–Apocynaceae and Orchidaceae. See **corpuscle**. *retinaculum* (L); *Klebdriese, Klebkörper, Klebscheibe* (G); *retinakulum* (A)
- retroflexed**: bent back. *retroflexus* (L); *zurückgebogen, zurückgeschlagen* (G); *teruggekrom* (A)
- retrofracted**: bent abruptly backwards. Compare **squarrose, deflexed, retrorse**. *retroflexus* (L); *skerp teruggebuig* (A)
- retrorse**: bent abruptly backwards, away from the apex. See also **squarrose, deflexed, retrofracted**. Compare **antrorse**. *retrorsus* (L); *rückwärts* (G); *agtertoe gebuig, ondertoe gebuig, ondertoe gerig* (A)
- retuse**: with rounded, shallowly **notched** end. *retusus* (L); *ausgerandet, buchtig* (G); *uitgerand* (A)
- revised**: *elaborativ, el.* (L); *revidieren* (G); *hersien* (A)
- revision**: *revisio* (L); *Revision* (G); *hersiening* (A)
- revolute**: when the edges are rolled backwards. Compare **incurved, involute, inrolled**. *revolutus* (L); *ingerollt, zurückgebogen, zurückgerollt* (G); *na ondertoe ingerol, omgerol* (A)
- rhachilla**: see **rachilla**. *rhachilla* (L); *Ährchenachse, Ährchenspindel, Ährenachse, Spindelchen* (G); *ragilla* (A)
- rhachis**: see **rachis**. *rhachis* (L); *Achse, Blattspindel, Blütenpindel, Federschaft, Infloreszenzachse, Rhachis, Rispenpindel, Schaft, Schäfte, Spindel* (G); *ragis* (A)
- rhizome/rhizomatous**: a **rootstock** or root-like stem **prostrate** on or under the ground, sending rootlets downwards, and branches, leaves or flowering shoots upwards, always distinguished from a true root by the presence of buds, leaves or scales. *rhizoma* (L); *Rhizom, Wurzelstock, wurzelstockähnlich* (G); *wortelstok, wortelstokvormend* (A)

- rhombic/rhomboid:** ± diamond-shaped; having straight margins and being widest in the middle. *rhombeus, rhombicus, rhomboideus* (L); *rautenartig, rautenförmig, rhombisch* (G); *rombies, romboïdaal, romboïed, ruitvormig* (A)
- rib:** vein, ridge. *costa, costatus, nervatus, stria* (L); *Pleura* (Greek); *Blattader, Nerv, Rippe* (G); *aar, rib* (A)
- ribbon:** *taenia* (L); *Taenia* (Greek); *Band, Streifen, Zügel* (G); *lint* (A)
- richly:** *saturate* (L); *höchst, reich, reichlich, völlig* (G); *ryklik, veelvuldig* (A)
- rightly:** *bene, recte, rite* (L); *mit Recht, richtig* (G); *juis, presies, tereg* (A)
- rigid:** not flexible, stiff, precise, strict. *rigens, rigidus* (L); *starr, steif, straff, unbiegsam* (G); *gevestigde, onbuigzaam, styf, vasgestelde* (A)
- ringed:** see **annulate**.
- ring-shaped:** *annularis, annuliformis* (L); *ringähnlich, ringartig, ringförmig* (G); *ringvormig, sirkelvormig* (A)
- riparian:** of, inhabiting or situated on the bank of a river or stream. *riparius* (L); *bachbewohnend, ripikol, strandbewohnend, strandliebend, uferbewohnend* (G); *oewer-, oewerbewonend* (A)
- river:** *amnis, flumen, fluvius* (L); *potamo-, Potamos* (Greek); *Fluss, Flusses, Gewässer* (G); *rivier* (A)
- rock:** *petra, rupes, rupi-, saxi-, saxum, scopulus* (L); *litho-, Petra, petro-* (Greek); *Fels, Felsen, Gestein* (G); *gesteente, klip, rots* (A). See also **stone**.
- rod-shaped/rod-like:** *bacillaris, bacilliformis, baculiformis* (L); *rutenförmig, stäbchenförmig, stabförmig* (G); *staafvormig* (A)
- root:** *radicans, radicans, radix* (L); *Rhiza* (Greek); *Radix, Wurzel, Wurzel schlagen* (G); *wortel* (A)
- rootstock:** a short swollen structure at the junction of the root and the shoot system of a plant; **caudex**. See also **rhizome**. *caudex* (L); *Rhizom, Wurzelstock* (G); *risoom, wortelstok* (A)
- rope:** *funicularis, funiculosus, funiculus, funis* (L); *Sira* (Greek); *Seil, Strang, Tau* (G); *lyn, tou* (A)
- roridous:** bedewed, dewy, appearing as if covered with fine dewdrops. *roridus* (L); *Tau* (G); *dou-agtig* (A)
- rosette:** a crowded, circular cluster of leaves or other organs. *rosulatus* (L); *Blattrosette, Rosette, Rosettenblatt, Rosettenpflanze, Rosettenstaude* (G); *basale roset, roset* (A)
- rostellum** (in Orchidaceae): a projection of the upper edge of the **stigma** in front of the **anthers**; a small beak. *rostellum* (L); *Rostella, Rostellum, Schnäbelchen* (G); *rostellum, snaweltjie* (A)
- rostrate:** beaked (see **beak**). *rostratus* (L); *geschnäbelt, schnabelartig, schnabelförmig, schnäbelig* (G); *gesnawel* (A)
- rostrum:** any **beak**-like extensions. *rostrum* (L); *Rostren, Rostrum, Schnabel, Schnäbel* (G); *snawel, snawelagtig* (A)
- rosulate:** with the leaves in a circle or **rosette**; when parts are not opposite, nevertheless become apparently so by the contraction of the joints of the stem and lie packed closely over each other. *rosulatus* (L); *rosettenartig, rosettenförmig, rosettenständig, rosettig* (G); *rosetvormig* (A)
- rosy:** pale pure red. *roseus* (L); *rhodo-* (Greek); *rosenrot* (G); *rooierig, rooskleurig* (A)
- rotate:** **wheel-shaped**; of a corolla with a short tube and spreading **limb**. See also **cotyliform**. *rotatus* (L); *radförmig* (G); *wielvormig* (A)

- rotund:** with a shape between orbicular and broadly elliptic. *rotundatus*, *rotundus* (L); *rund* (G); *ron*d (A)
- rough:** coarse, not smooth; **scabrid/scabrous.** *asper*, *scaber* (L); *trachys* (Greek); *grob*, *rauh* (G); *grof*, *ru* (A)
- rounded:** margins and apex forming a smooth arc. *rotundatus* (L); *gyros* (Greek); *abgerundet*, *gerundet*, *kreisrund*, *rund* (G); *afgerond*, *gerond* (A)
- roundish: knob-like.** *gongyloides*, *gongyloides* (Greek); *rundlich* (G); *ronderig* (A)
- row: series.** *serialis*, *seriatus*, *series* (L); *Stichos* (Greek); *Reihe* (G); *reeks*, *ry* (A)
- ruderal:** a plant that grows on waste ground. *ruderalis* (L); *schuttbewohnend*, *schuttliebend* (G); *puinplant*, *rudera*le plant (A)
- rudimentary:** poorly developed and not functional. Compare **obsolete**, **vestigial.** *obsolete*, *obsoletus*, *rudimentalis*, *vestigialis* (L); *Anlage* (G); *onder ontwikkeld*, *onontwikkeld*, *rudimentêr*, *vestigiaal* (A)
- rufescent:** becoming reddish. *rooiwordend* (A)
- rufous:** rusty or brownish red. *rufescens*, *rufus* (L); *fuchsrot* (G); *rooibruin* (A)
- rugose: wrinkled;** covered with coarse **reticulate** lines. See also **plicate.** *rugosus* (L); *runz(e)lig* (G); *gerimpel*, *rimpelrig* (A)
- rugula:** a fine wrinkle or fold, e.g. in the upper lip of some Acanthaceae. *rugulosus* (L)
- rugulose:** finely wrinkled. *rugulosus* (L); *feingerunzelt* (G); *fyngerimpel*; *rimpeltjierig* (A)
- ruminant:** very uneven and looking as if chewed; mottled in appearance, e.g. of bark, or of the food reserves in a seed. *ruminatus* (L); *ruminieren* (G); *bont*, *gekreukel*, *gevlak* (A)
- runcinate: pinnatifid** with the lobes pointing towards the base. *runcinatus* (L); *grobgesägt*, *schrotsägenförmig* (G); *haaktandig*, *weerhaaktandig* (A)
- runner:** a slender, **prostrate** or trailing stem which produces roots and sometimes erect shoots at its **nodes**. Compare **stolon.** *sarmentum*, *stolone* (L); *Absenker*, *Ausläufer*, *Stolon* (G); *rank*, *stolon*, *uitloper* (A)
- rusty:** light brown with a little mixture of red; **ferrugin(e)ous.** *ferrugineus*, *rubiginosus* (L); *Ios* (Greek); *rostbraun*, *rostig* (G); *roeskleurig* (A)

## S

- saccate: pouched.** See also **scrotiform.** *saccatus* (L); *sackartig*, *sackförmig*, *schlauchartig* (G); *sakvormig* (A)
- saffron-coloured:** rich orange with a dash of brown. *croceus* (L); *safranfarben* (G); *saffraangeel*, *saffraankleurig* (A)
- sagittate:** applied to the base of a leaf or an anther with two acute, straight lobes directed downwards like in an **arrow-head**. Compare **caudate.** *sagittatus* (L); *pfeilförmig* (G); *pylpuntvormig*, *pylvormig* (A)
- saliciform, salicoid:** like the genus *Salix* (Salicaceae); willow-like. *salignus* (L); *wilgerartig* (A)
- salmon (colour):** pink with a dash of yellow. *salmonaceus*, *salmoneus*, *salmonicolor* (L); *Lachsfarbe* (G); *salmkleurig* (A)
- salt-tolerant plant:** see **halophilous, halophyte.** *halophilus* (L); *Halophyt*, *salztolerant* (G); *drimifiet*, *halofiet*, *soutplant* (A)
- salverform, -shaped:** shaped like a trumpet, e.g. of a **sympetalous corolla**, with a long, narrow tube abruptly expanded into a shorter flat or spreading **limb**, **hypocrateriform.** *hypocrateriformis* (L); *stieltellerförmig* (G); *trompetvormig* (A)

- samara:** an **indehiscent**, 1-seeded fruit or **mericarp** with wings (e.g. *Securidaca* [Polygalaceae] and Malpighiaceae, *Combretum*). *samara* (L); *Flügelfrucht*, *Flügelnuss*, *geflügelte Frucht* (G); *geveuelde vrug*, *samara*, *sleutelvrug*, *vleuelneut* (A)
- samaroid:** applied to a fruit resembling a **samara**. *flügelfruchtförmig* (G)
- same size:** *aequimagnus* (L); *gleich* (G); *dieselde grootte* (A)
- sand:** *arena*, *arenaceus*, *arenarius*, *arenosus*, *sabulo*, *sabulosus* (L); *ammo-*, *Psammos* (Greek); *Sand* (G); *sand*, *sandgrond* (A). See also **arenicolous**, **psammophilous**, **psammophyte**.
- sanguine:** dull red passing into brownish black, blood-red. *sanguineus* (L); *blutrot*, *blutig* (G); *bloedrooi* (A)
- saponins:** a group of soap-like, toxic substances. *saponaceus*, *saponarius* (L); *Saponine*, *seifenartig*, *seifig* (G); *saponiene*, *seperige* (A)
- saprophyte:** an organism deriving its nourishment from dead organic matter and usually lacking chlorophyll. Compare **epiphyte**, **parasite**. *saprophyticus* (L); *Fäulnisbewohner*, *Fäulnispflanze*, *Humuspflanze*, *Moderpflanze*, *Nekrobiont*, *Saprophyt* (G); *humusplant*, *saprofiet* (A)
- saprophytic:** obtaining food from nonliving organic matter. Compare **autotrophic**. *saprophyticus* (L); *saprophytisch* (G); *saprofities* (A)
- sarcocaulus:** with fleshy stem. Compare **pachycaul/pachycaulous**. *met vlesige stingel*, *sarkokoul* (A)
- sarcotesta:** the fleshy outer coat of a seed. *sarc-*, *sarco-* (L); *Sarkotesta* (G); *sarkotesta* (A)
- saucer-shaped:** **acetabuliform**. *acetabuliformis*, *catilliformis* (L); *tassenförmig* (G); *pieringvormig* (A)
- saxicolous:** living or growing among or on **rocks**. See also **chasmophyte**, **epilithic**, **lithophyte**, **lithophytic**. *saxatilis* (L); *felsbewohnend*, *felsenliebend*, *saxikol* (G); *epilities*, *rotsbewonend* (A)
- scaberulous/scabrellous:** minutely **scabrous**, slightly rough to the touch. Compare **scabridous/scabridulous**. *scaberulus* (L); *skurwerig* (A)
- scabrid/scabrous:** **rough** to the touch, usually from the presence of very short harsh hairs. *scabridus* (L); *rauh*, *scharf* (G); *grof*, *skurf* (A)
- scabridous/scabridulous:** somewhat rough to the touch. See **scaberulous/scabrellous**. *scabridus* (L); *skurwerig* (A)
- scalariform:** having a ladder-like pattern. *scalariformis* (L); *leiterartig*, *leiterförmig*, *stufenartig*, *treppenartig* (G); *leervormig* (A)
- scale:** (1) reduced or rudimentary leaf, usually **sessile** and **scarious** and seldom green; (2) a kind of **indumentum** in the form of small, flat discs attached by the centre; (3) any thin usually small and dry structure. See also **squama**; **lepidote**. *squama* (L); *lepidos*, *Lepis*, *pholidos*, *Pholis* (Greek); *Deckschuppe*, *feinschuppig* (minutely scaly), *Niederblatt*, *Schale*, *Schuppe*, *schuppenartig*, *Schuppenblatt*, *schuppenförmig*, *Schuppenhaar*, *Skalen* (G); *kafagtige skubbe*, *skub*, *stroofskubbe* (*pappus*) (A)
- scalloped:** see **crenate**. *gekerbt*, *kerbig* (G); *gegolf*, *geskulp* (A)
- scaly:** covered with small **scales**. *squamosus* (L); *beschuppt*, *geschuppt*, *schalig*, *schilferig*, *schuppig* (G); *skubberig* (A)
- scandent:** climbing. *scandens* (L); *kletternd*, *klimmend*, *rankend*, *Rankenpflanze* (G); *klim-*, *klimmend*, *klimop*, *klimplant* (A)
- scape:** a naked flower stalk arising from the ground with **radical** or **rosulate** leaves. *scapus* (L); *Blütenschaft*, *Federschaft*, *Schaft* (G); *bloei-as*, *bloeispil* (A)



- scapigerous**: possessing a **scape**. *scapiger* (L); *schafttragend* (G); *bloeispldraend* (A)
- scapose, scapiflorous**: bearing one or more flowers on a **scape**; in the form of a **scape**. *scaposus* (L); *schaftblütig* (G); *met bloei-as, met bloeispl, spilbloeiend* (A)
- scarcely**: *vix* (L); *kaum, nur eben, schwerlich* (G); *nouliks, skaars* (A)
- scarios**: thin and dry, not green. Compare **coriaceous, chartaceous, cartilaginous, herbaceous, membranaceous/membranous, osseous, hyaline**. *scariosus* (L); *rasselnd, trockenhäutig* (G); *dor, doragtig, droog/dor membraanagtig* (A)
- scarlet**: pure carmine (red) slightly tinged with yellow. *cinnabarinus, coccineus, miniatus, scarlatinus* (L); *scharlachrot* (G); *skarlakenrooi* (A)
- scattered**: see also **distant, remote**. *adpersus, aspersus, dispersus, distans, remotus, sparsus* (L); *auseinanderstehend, verbreitet, vereinzelt, verstreut* (G); *verspreid, verstrooid* (A)
- scatteredly**: *sparsim* (L)
- schizocarp/schizocarpic/schizocarpous**: a dry, **dehiscent** fruit which splits into two or more separate carpels (**mericarps**) at maturity, found e.g. in Apiaceae, Malvaceae. *schizocarpium* (L); *Spaltfrucht, spaltfrüchtig* (G); *skisokarp, splitsvrug* (A)
- schizogenous**: originating by separation of cell walls along the middle lamella. *schizogen* (G); *skisogeen* (A)
- scimitar-shaped**: see **acinaciform**. *säbelförmig* (G); *sabelvormig* (A)
- sciophyte**: see **shade plant**
- sclereid**: **sclerenchyma** cell having thick, **lignified** secondary walls. *scleroideus* (L); *Sklereide, Steinelement, Steinzelle* (G); *sklereied, steensel* (A)
- sclerenchyma**: thick-walled lignified cells. Compare **parenchyma**. *Sklerenchym* (G); *sklerenchiem* (A)
- scleroid**: having a hard texture. *scleroideus* (L); *skleroied, verhard* (A)
- sclerophyllous**: with leaves stiffened by **sclerenchyma**. *hartblätt(e)rig, sklerophyll, steifblätt(e)rig* (G); *sklerofil* (A)
- sclerophyte**: *Sklerophyt* (G); *sklerofiet* (A)
- sclerotic**: having **sclereids**. *scleroticus* (L); *skleroties* (A)
- scorpioid** (of a **cymose** inflorescence): with the main axis coiled in bud, the flowers being usually 2-ranked, i.e. with single flowers alternately right and left. Compare **helicoid**. *scorpioideus, scorpioides* (L); *skorpioid, Wickel* (G); *gedraaide, gekrulde, opgerolde bloeiwyse, skig, skigagtig* (A)
- scrobiculate**: **pitted**; marked by minute or shallow depressions. *scrobiculatus* (L); *grubenförmig* (G); *gestippel* (A)
- scrotiform**: **pouch-shaped**. See also **saccate**. *scrotiformis* (L); *beutel förmig, hodensackförmig* (G); *sakagtig, sakvormig* (A)
- scutate**: like a small shield; lens-shaped with an elevated rim. *scutatus, scutiformis* (L); *schildartig, schildförmig* (G); *skildvormig* (A)
- scutelliform**: shaped like a dish; similar to **patelliform** but oval not round. *scutelliformis* (L); *skottelvormig* (A)
- sea**: *mare* (L); *Thalassa* (Greek); *Meer, See* (G); *see* (A)
- sea green**: dull green passing into greyish blue. *glaucescens, glaucus, thalassicus* (L); *Aquamarin, meergrün* (G); *seegroen* (A)
- sea-urchin**: *Echinos* (Greek); *Seeigel* (G); *seekastaiing* (A)
- second**: *secundus, alter* (L); *andere, folgend, nächst, zweite* (G); *ander, tweede, volgende* (A)

- secrete:** *secernens* (L); *abscheiden, ausscheiden, sekretieren* (G); *afskei, uitskei* (A)
- secretion:** *secretio* (L); *Absonderung, Ausscheidung, Aussonderung, Sekret, Sekretion* (G); *afskeiding, sekresie* (A)
- secretory:** *secretorius* (L); *sekretorisch* (G); *afskei, afskeiding* (A)
- secretory body:** *Sekretkörperchen* (G); *afskeidingsorgaan, uitskeidingsorgaan* (A)
- secretory canal:** *Ausscheidungsgang, Sekretgang, Sekretkanal* (G); *afskeidingskanaal, afskeikanaal* (A)
- secretory cell:** *Exkretbehälter, Exkretzelle, Sekretzelle* (G); *afskeidingsel, afskeisel* (A)
- secretory channel:** *Ausscheidungsgang, Sekretgang, Sekretkanal* (G); *afskeidingskanaal, afskeikanaal* (A)
- secretory gland:** *Absonderungsdrüse, Sekretionsdrüse* (G); *afskeidingsklier, afskeiklier* (A)
- secretory organ:** *Absonderungsorgan, Sekretionapparat* (G); *afskeidingsorgaan, afskei-orgaan* (A)
- secretory tissue:** *Absonderungsgewebe, Ausscheidungsgewebe, Exkretionsgewebe, Sekretionsgewebe* (G); *afskeidingsweefsel, afskeiweefsel* (A)
- section:** *sectio, sect.* (L); *Abschnitt, Sektion, Unterabteilung* (G); *afdeling, seksie* (A)
- secund:** 1-sided; with parts or organs (branches, leaves or flowers) all directed to one side. Compare **unilateral**. *secundus* (L); *einseitig, einseitwendig* (G); *eensydig, unilateraal* (A)
- seed:** fertilised **ovule**. *semen* (L); *Coccus, Sperma* (Greek); *Aussäen, Keim, Korn, Körner, Same(-n), Samenkorn* (G); *saad* (A)
- seed attachment:** *Samensatz* (G); *saadaanhegting* (A)
- seed-bearing:** *seminifer, seminiger* (L); *samentragend* (G); *saaddraend* (A)
- seed coat:** *testa, testa* (L); *Samenhaut, Samenhülle, Samenschale, Schelfe, Testa* (G); *saadhuid, testa* (A)
- seed dispersal:** *Aussaat, Samenausbreitung, Samenverbreitung* (G); *saad verspreiding* (A)
- seed dispersal agent:** e.g. **zoochory**. *Samenverbreiter* (G); *saad verspreidingsagent* (A)
- seed dormancy:** lying inactive. *Samenruhe* (G); *saad dormansie* (A)
- seedling:** young tender plant, developed from germinating **seed**. *plantula* (L); *Keimling, Keimpflanze, Sämling* (G); *saailing* (A)
- seed plant/-s:** **spermatophyte**. *Anthophyt, Blütenpflanzen, Samenpflanzen* (G); *blomplant, saadplant* (A)
- seed wing:** *Samenflügel* (G); *saadvlerke* (A). Compare **alate, wing/winged**.
- segment:** a part or division of an organ. *segmentum* (L); *abfurchen, abgeschnitten, Abschnitte, abschnüren, ausgliedern, Segment* (G); *gedeelte, segment* (A)
- seldom:** *raro* (L); *selten* (G); *min, selde* (A)
- self:** *aut-, auto-* (Greek); *selber, selbst* (G); *ie, self* (A)
- self-dispersal:** **autochory**. Compare **zoochory, anemochoric**. *Autochorie* (G); *selfverspreidend* (A)
- self fertile:** capable of self fertilization. *selbstbefruchtend, selbstfertil* (G); *selfvrugbaar* (A)
- self fertilisation:** *Autogamie, Automixis, Selbstbefruchtung, Selbstbesamung, [Selbstbestäubung], Selbstung* (G); *selfbevrugting* (A)
- self fertiliser:** *Selbstbefruchter* (G); *selfbevrugter* (A)
- self fertilising:** fertilised by their own pollen. *autogam* (G); *selfbevrugting* (A)

- self fertility:** *Selbstfertilität, Selbstfruchtbarkeit, Selbstkompatibilität (G); selfvrugbaarheid (A)*
- self incompatibility:** self-sterility. *Autoinkompatibilität, Selbstinkompatibilität, Selbstunverträglichkeit (G); selfonverenigbaarheid (A)*
- self incompatible:** *selbstunverträglich (G); selfonverenigbaar (A)*
- self pollination:** transfer of pollen from anther to stigma of the same flower on the same plant. Compare **cross pollination**. *Idiogamie, Selbstbestäubung (G); selfbestuiwing (A)*.
- self pollinator:** *Selbstbefruchter, Selbstbestauber (G); selfbestuiwer (A)*
- self sterile:** *selbststeril (G); selfonvrugbaar (A)*
- self sterility:** *Selbststerilität (G); selfonvrugbaarheid (A)*
- semicircular:** *semicircularis (L); halbkreisförmig, halbrund (G); halfronnd (A)*
- semispherical:** *halbkugelförmig (G); halfbolvormig, halfronnd (A)*
- semispicate:** *halbährig (G); halfaarvormig (A)*
- semi-succulent:** *halbsukkulent (G); semi-sukkulent (A)*
- semiterete:** flat on one side, terete on the other. *semiteres (L); halbstielrund (G); halfronnd (A)*
- sepal:** see **calyx**. *sepalum (L); Kelchblatt, Sepala, Sepalen, Sepalum (G); kelkblaar (A)*
- sepaloid/sepaline:** resembling **sepals**. *sepaloideus (L); kelchblattartig, kelchblätt(e)rig (G); kelkblaaragtig (A)*
- separate:** when there is no cohesion between parts, **free**. *discretus, disjunctus, disparatus, distinctus, liber, segregatus, sejunctus, seorsus, separatus, solutus, (L); chori- (Greek); ablösen, abscheiden, absondern, abspalten, abteilen, abtrennen, ausfällen, scheiden, sondern, trennen, zerteilen (G); geskei, onvergroei, verdeeld, vry (A)*
- separately:** *discretim, disjuncte, disjunctim, semote, seorsim, seorsum (L); getrennt (G); geskei, onvergroei, verdeeld, vry (A)*
- septate:** divided by one or more partitions. *septatus (L); scheidewandtragend, septiert (G); afgeskort, onderverdeelde, verdeelde (A)*
- septicidal:** referring to the **dehiscence** of a ripe **capsule** which splits open through the **septa** or **carpel** margins. Compare **loculicidal**, **septifragal**, **ventricidal**. *septicidalis, septicidus (L); scheidewandspaltig, septizid, wandspaltig (G); skotverdelend (A)*
- septifragal:** referring to the **dehiscence** of a ripe **capsule** where the **valves** or backs of the **carpels** break away leaving the **septa** intact. Compare **septicidal**. *septifragus (L); septifrag, wandbrüchig (G); septifragaal (A)*
- septum, -a, septal:** dividing cross wall or partition; an internal partition of an **ovary** or fruit. *septum (L); Scheidewand, Septa, Septen, Septum, Wand, Zwischenwand (G); septum, tussenskot (A)*
- seriate:** in **rows**. See also **whorls**. *seriatus, serialis (L); in Reihen geordnet, Reihen (G); -ledig, reeks, -ryig (A)*
- sericeous:** silky, with closely **appressed**, fine, soft, straight hairs. *sericeus (L); seidenhaarig, seidig behaart (G); syagtig, syerig (A)*
- series:** **rows**. *series, ser. (L); Abfolge, Folge, Reihe, Serie (G); reeks, ry, serie (A)*
- serrate:** toothed like a saw, with regular pointed teeth. Compare **crenate**, **dentate**. *serratus (L); gesägt (G); gesaag, saagtandig (A)*
- serrulate:** **serrate** with minute teeth. *serrulatus (L); feingesägt (G); fynsaagtandig (A)*

- sessile:** without a stalk, without a **petiole, peduncle, pedicel, gland**; (of a **stigma**) the **style** is absent and the stigma is therefore sessile on the ovary. *sessilis/sessilia* (L); *sessil, sitzend, stiellos, ungestielt* (G); *sittend* (A)
- seta** (*pl. setae*): a **bristle** or stiff hair. *seta* (L); *Borste, Borstenhaar, seta, Seten* (G); *borselhaar* (A)
- setaceous:** having **bristle-like hairs**; **bristly**. *setaceus* (L); *borstenähnlich, borstenartig, borstenförmig, borstig* (G); *borselhaarartig, borselharig* (A)
- setiferous:** bearing **setae**. *setifer* (L); *borstentragend* (G); *borselhaardraend* (A)
- setiform:** looking like a **seta**, bristle-like. *setiformis* (L); *borstenähnlich, borstenartig, borstenförmig* (G); *borselhaarvormig* (A)
- setose:** beset with **bristles**; bristle-pointed, that is terminating gradually in a very fine sharp point. *setosus* (L); *borstig* (G); *borselhaardraend, borselharig* (A)
- setulose:** a diminutive of **setose**, minutely **setose**. *setulosus* (L); *kleinborstig* (G); *fynborselharig* (A)
- seven:** *septem* (L); *sieben* (G); *sewe* (A)
- seventh:** *septimus* (L); *siebent* (G); *sewende* (A)
- several times:** *aliquoties, compluriens, compluries* (L); *mehrfach* (G); *verskeie kere* (A)
- shade loving:** *umbra-* (L); *schattenbedürftig, skiophil* (G); *skaduliewend* (A)
- shade loving plant:** *Schattenpflanze, Skiophyt* (G); *skaduliewende plant* (A)
- shade plant:** *sciophyte. Schattenpflanze, Schwachlichtpflanze* (G); *driade, ombrofiet, skaduplant, skiofiet* (A). Compare **heliophyte/helophytic**
- shadow:** *Scia* (Greek); *Schatten* (G); *skaduwee* (A)
- shaft:** *scapus* (L); *Dory* (Greek); *Deichsel, Schaft* (G); *as, skag, straal* (A)
- shaggy:** covered with long weak hairs. Compare **villous**. *hirtus, villosus* (L); *dasy;* *lasios, trachys* (Greek); *struppig, zottig* (G); *ruigharig* (A)
- shape: form.** *forma* (L); *Morphe* (Greek); *Form, Gebilde, Gestalt* (G); *fatsoen, figuur, gestalte, vorm* (A)
- shapeless:** *amorphus* (L); *formlos, gestaltlos, strukturlos* (G); *vormloos* (A)
- sharp: acute; pungent.** *acutus, acer, amarus, argutus* (L); *scharf, spitzig* (G); *bytend, puntig, skerp, spits* (A)
- sharp-angled:** *acutangularis, acutangulatus, acutangulus* (L); *skerphoekig* (A). See also **triquetrous**.
- sharply:** *acute, argute* (L); *scharf* (G); *puntig, skerp, spits* (A)
- sharp point:** *Centron, oxys* (Greek); *spitz(ig)* (G); *skerppunt* (A). See **pungent**.
- sheath:** the (lower) portion of the leaf clasping the stem; **vagina**. See also **oc(h)rea, oc(h)reate**. *vagina, vaginatus* (L); *Hülle, Scheide, Scheidenblatt* (G); *blaarskede, skede* (A)
- sheathing:** *vaginsans* (L); *Bekleidung, Beschlag, Beschlagen, Beschlagung, Haut, Verschalen, Verschalung* (G); *omsluitend, omsluiting* (A)
- shelter:** *Stege, Stegos* (Greek); *Deckungsschutz, Obdach, Schirm, Schutz, Schutzhütte, Unterschlupf, Zuflucht* (G); *beskutting, skuiling, verskansing* (A)
- shining:** having a smooth, even, polished surface (as many leaves); **nitid, lustrous, glossy, splendid**. *lampro-, lucens, nitens, nitidus* (L); *schimmernd, strahlend* (G); *blink, glansend* (A)
- shoot:** young branch or sucker. *surculus* (L); *blast-, blasto-, Blastos, clad-, Clados, -cladus* (Greek); *Austrieb, Erneuerungsspross, Laubspross, Lode, Spross, Trieb* (G); *loot, stingel, spruit, uitloopsel, uitspruitsel* (A)
- short/shortened: abbreviated.** *abbreviatus, brevi-, curtus* (L); *brachy-, brachys* (Greek); *klein, kleinwüchsig, kurz* (G); *klein, kort, verkorte* (A)

- shorter:** *brevior* (L); *korter* (A)
- shortly:** *breviter* (L); *in kurzem, kurz* (G); *binnekort, kort-, kortliks, netnou* (A)
- short shoot: brachyblast; spur shoot.** Compare **dolichoblast.** *brachyblastus* (L); *Kurztrieb* (G); *kort tak* (A).
- shrivelled:** *rhyos* (Greek); *ingeschrumpft, eingetrocknet, runz(e)lig* (G); *ingekrimp, opgefrommel, verrimpeld, verskrommel* (A)
- shrub:** *frutex* (L); *Thamnos* (Greek); *Busch, Gebüsch, Gesträuch, Strauch* (G); *struik* (A). Compare **fruticose, suffrutex, suffruticose, tree, woody; forb, herb.**
- shut:** *cleistos* (Greek); *schliessen, zudrücken, zutun* (G); *afsluit, sluit, toemaak* (A)
- sideways:** *plagios* (Greek); *seitwärts* (G); *sydelings* (A)
- sigmoid/sigmoidal:** double-curved in opposite directions, like the letter S. *sigmoideus* (L); *schwänenhalsförmig, s-förmig* (G); *sigmoïed, S-vormig* (A)
- siliceous:** containing silica. *siliceus* (L); *kieselartig, kieselhaltig, kieselig, siliciumhaltig* (G); *kieselhoudend, silikahoudend* (A)
- silicula/silicule/silicle:** a short **siliqua**, not much longer than broad. *silicula* (L); *Schötchen* (G); *houtjie* (A)
- siliqua/silique:** a dry, **dehiscent** fruit formed from a **superior** ovary of two **carpels**, with two **parietal placentas**, divided into two compartments by a thin partition (**replum**), opening by two **valves** which fall away from a frame in which the seeds are borne (e.g. in Brassicaceae). *siliqua* (L); *Schote* (G); *hou* (A)
- silky:** see **sericeous.** *bombycinus, sericeus* (L); *seidenartig* (G); *syagtig, syerig* (A)
- silvery:** changing somewhat to bluish grey, with something of a metallic lustre. *argenteu* (L); *argyro-, argyros* (Greek); *silberig, silbrig* (G); *silwerig* (A)
- similarly:** *similaris, similis, similiter, similitudo* (L); *ähnlich* (G); *dieselfde soos, net so, soortgelyk* (A)
- simple:** of one piece or series, the opposite of **compound**, e.g. simple leaf: not divided into leaflets; (of a hair or inflorescence): not branched. *simplex* (L); *einfach* (G); *eenvoudig, enkelvoudig, onvertak, onverdeeld* (A)
- sinistrorse:** turned towards the left. Compare **dextrorse.** *sinistorsum* (L); *linksdrehend, linkskreisend, linkslaufend, linkswindend* (G); *linksdraaiend, links gedraai* (A)
- sinuate/sinuuous:** with the margin uneven, with rather deep undulations. Compare **undulate, repand.** *sinuatus, sinuosus* (L); *ausgebuchtet, Ausrandung, buchtig, gebuchtet, geschlängelt, geschweift, grossbuchtig, mäandrisch* (G); *diep gegolf, diep golwend, gekartel* (A)
- sinus** (*pl. sinuses*): (1) a curve; (2) a recess between the teeth or lobes on a margin; (3) the recess formed by the basal lobes of a leaf or other organ. *sinus* (L); *Ausbuchtung, Bucht, Sinus* (G); *gaping, sinus* (A)
- six:** *sex* (L); *sechs* (G); *ses* (A)
- sixth:** *sexies, sextus* (L); *sechst* (G); *sesde* (A)
- size:** *amplitudo, magnitudo, magn., statura* (L); *Grösse* (G); *grootte, omvang* (A)
- skin:** *Derma* (Greek); *Balg, Fell, Haut* (G); *huid, skil, vel* (A). See also **testa, pericarp, exocarp.**
- sky blue:** a light, pure, lively blue. *azureus, caelestis* (L); *himmelblau* (G); *hemelsblou* (A)
- slate grey:** grey bordering on blue. *ardesiacus, schistaceus* (L); *schiefergrau* (G); *lei(klip)kleurig* (A)
- slender:** *exilis, gracilis, tenuis* (L); *lagaros, leptos* (Greek); *dünn, schlank* (G); *dun, skraal, slank* (A). See also **tenui-** (*prefix*), **tenuous.**

- slightly:** *dilute, leviter, parum* (L); *gering, klein, leicht, unbedeutend* (G); *effentjies, 'n bietjie* (A)
- slightly rough: asperulate/asperulous.** *asperulus* (L); *effens grof/ru* (A)
- slimy:** covered with a slimy secretion or with a coat that is readily soluble in water and becomes slimy. See **mucilage.** *mucosus* (L); *schleimartig, schleimig, verschleimt* (G); *slymerig* (A)
- sloping:** *devexus* (downwards), *subvexus* (upwards) (L); *loxos, plagios* (Greek); *abfallend, abschüssig, schief, schräg* (G); *afdraand, opdraand, skuins, helling* (A)
- slowly:** *cunctanter, lente, tarde* (L); *allmählich, langsam* (G); *langzaam, stadig* (A)
- small:** *parvus, parvulus, pusillus* (L); *micro-, oligos* (Greek); *klein, kleinwüchsig* (G); *gering, klein, min, onbeduidend* (A)
- smell: odour.** *fetor, odor, olens, olidus, olor* (L); pleasant, fragrant, **aromatic:** *aromaticus, fragrans, odoratus, odorus, suaveolens* (L); unpleasant, stinking, **foetid/fetid:** *foetidus, foetulentus, graveolens, putidus, stercoreus* (L); *osma, Osme* (Greek); *Duft, Geruch* (G); *aroma, geur, reuk, stink* (A)
- smoky** (colour): grey changing to brown. *fumeus, fumosus* (L); *rauchig* (G); *rookkleurig* (A)
- smooth:** free from asperities, **laevigate** (*laevis*) or hairs, **glabrous** (*glaber*), or any sort of unevenness. *glaber, laevis* (L); *leios, psilos* (Greek); *glatt, poliert* (G); *glad* (A)
- snow:** *nix, nivis* (L); *Chion, chion-* (Greek); *einschneien, Schnee, schneien* (G); *sneeu* (A)
- snow-white:** *candidus, nivalis, niveus* (L); *blütenweiss, schneeweiss* (G); *sneeuwit* (A)
- so:** *ergo, ito, sic, tam* (L); *also, so* (G); *dus, so* (A)
- sobole:** a shoot, especially from the ground. *soboles* (L); *Wurzelreis, Wurzelspross* (G); *grondloot* (A)
- soboliferous:** bearing **soboles.** *sobolifer* (L); *lootvormend, sterklootvormend* (A)
- softly:** *molliter* (L); *malacos* (Greek); *leise, ruhig, sanft, weich, zart* (G); *pap, sag, saggies, week* (A)
- solid:** *solidus* (L); *derb, einteilig, fest, massiv* (G); *solied, stewig, vas* (A)
- solitary:** borne singly or alone. *solitarius, -a* (L); *monos* (Greek); *einköpfige, Einzelblüte, Einzelfrucht, einzeln, einzeln stehend, solitär* (G); *alleenstaande, alleenstandig, enkel* (A)
- some:** *aliqua, aliqui, aliquod, nonnullus* (L); *einige, ein wenig, etwas* (G); *sommige, party* (A)
- somehow:** *aliquam* (L); *auf irgendeine Weise, irgendwie* (G); *op een of ander manier* (A)
- sometimes:** *aliquando, interdum, nonnunquam* (L); *bisweilen, gelegentlich, manchmal, zuweilen* (G); *partymaal, soms, somtyds* (A)
- somewhat:** *aliquanto, aliquantum, nonnihil* (L); *etwas, ziemlich* (G); *effens, enigins, iets, 'n bietjie* (A)
- somewhat pale:** *pallidulus* (L)
- somewhat remotely:** *remotiuscule* (L)
- son:** *filius, f., fil.* (L); *Sohn* (G); *seun* (A)
- soon:** *cito, jam, mox* (L); *bald, gern, schnell* (G); *gou, spoedig* (A)
- south:** *meridies* (L); *Notos, noto-* (Greek); *Süden* (G); *suid, suide* (A)
- southern:** *australis, austro-, austr., meridionalis, mer.* (L); *austral, südlich* (G); *suidelik(e)* (A). Compare **western, northern, eastern.**

- southwestern:** *austro-occidentalis* (L); *südwest* (G); *suidwes, -telike* (A)
- spadix:** a flower **spike** with a fleshy or thickened axis, e.g. in Araceae and some palms (Arecaceae). *spadix* (L); *Blütenkolben, Kolben, Spadices, Spadix* (G); *bloeikolf* (A)
- sparingly:** *parce, parciter* (L); *karige, min, spaarsamige* (A)
- sparse, -ly:** *sparse, sparsus* (L); *spärlich* (G); *yl* (A)
- spathe/spathaceous/spatheate:** a large **bract** enclosing a **spadix**, or one or more bracts enclosing a flower or inflorescence. *spatha* (L); *Spathe* (Greek); *Blütenscheide, Scheidenblatt, Spatha, Spathen* (G); *bloeiskede* (A)
- spathella:** (1) a **capsule**-like structure enclosing the flower buds in some Podostemaceae, rupturing irregularly as the **pedicel** elongates at **anthesis**; (2) formerly used for the **glumes** of Poaceae; (3) small bracts as found in the inflorescences of Restionaceae. *bloeiskedetjie* (A)
- spatheole:** a secondary **spathe** within a **compound inflorescence** in the Andropogoneae–Poaceae.
- spathulate:** spoon-shaped, broadly rounded above and long and narrow below. *spathulatus* (L); *löffelig, spatelförmig, spatelförmig, spatelig* (G); *lepelvormig, spatelvormig* (A)
- spatulate:** see **spathulate**. *spatulatus* (L); *lepelvormig, spatelvormig* (A)
- species:** *species, sp. (sing.), spp. (pl.), specificus* (L); *Art, Species* (G); [*geslag*], *soort* (A)
- specimen:** *specimen, spec.* (L); *Exemplar, Objekt* (G); *eksemplaar* (A)
- spermatophyte:** seed **plant**, including **gymnosperms** and **angiosperms**. *Anthophyt, Blütenpflanze, Spermatophyt* (G); *saadplant, spermatofiet* (A)
- sphere:** *sphaericus* (L); *Sphaera, sphaero-* (Greek); *Kugel* (G); *bol, kring, sfeer* (A)
- spheroid/spheroidal:** approximately spherically; a solid with a spherical figure, a little depressed at each end. *sphaeroideus* (L); *kugelähnlich, kugelförmig, kugelig, sphäroidal, sphäroidisch* (G); *rond, sferies* (A)
- spicate:** arranged in a **spike**. *spicatus* (L); *ährenartig, ährenförmig, ährentragend, ährig* (G); *aaragtig, aarvormig* (A)
- spiciform:** resembling a spike. *spiciformis* (L); *ährenförmig* (G); *aarvormig* (A)
- spiciform raceme, spicate racemose:** **spike**-like **raceme**. *Ährentraube* (G)
- spiculate:** having a surface covered with fine points or crystals; covered with fine fleshy erect points. *spiculatus* (L); *fyngestekel, fyn stekelrig* (A)
- spicule:** a small **spine**. *spiculum* (L); *Nadel* (G); *klein stekeltjie* (A)
- spike:** an **inflorescence** with the flowers **sessile** along a simple undivided **axis** or **rachis**. Compare **raceme/racemose**. *spica* (L); *Stachys* (Greek); *Ähre, Blütenähre, Kornähre* (G); *aar* (A)
- spikelet:** a small **spike** composed of one or more flowers enclosed by **glumes**, in Cyperaceae and Poaceae. *spicula* (L); *Ährchen, Grasährchen* (G); *aartjie, blompakkie* (A)
- spine:** a sharp-pointed, hardened structure modified from another organ (leaf, branch, stipule, etc.), or from part of an organ. Compare **thorn**. *spina* (L); *Acantha* (Greek); *Dorn, Stachel* (G); *blaardoring, doring, pendoring, skutblaardoring, steunblaardoring, worteldoring* (A)
- spine shield:** in some Euphorbieae–Euphorbiaceae, the hardened bases along the angles of the stems and branches, from which the **spines** of certain species are produced. *dorningskild* (A)
- spinescent:** spine-tipped, having **spines**. *spinescens* (L); *Bestachelung, Verdornung* (G); *doringpuntig* (A)

- spinose:** spiny or having **spines**. *spinus* (L); *bestachelt, dornartig, dornentragend, dornig, stachelig* (G); *doringdraend, doringrig* (A)
- spinulose:** with small spines. *spinulosus* (L); *kleindornig* (G); *dorinkiedraend, dorinkiesrig* (A)
- spiny:** *spineus, spinosus* (L); *acanth-, acantho-* (Greek); *bedornt, bestachelt, dornentragend, dornig, stachelig* (G); *pendoringrig* (A)
- spiral** (of leaves or floral organs): borne at different levels on the axis, in an ascending spiral; twisted like a corkscrew. *spiralis* (L); *helicoides, Helix, Spira* (Greek); *schraubenartig, spiralartig, spiralförmig* (G); *spiraal, spiraalgewys* (A)
- spiral arrangement:** *spiraliter, spiratum* (L); *Spiralstellung* (G); *spiraalgewys, spirale rangskikking* (A)
- splendent:** **shining**, gleaming, brilliant. *splendens* (L); *glänzend, leuchtend* (G); *blink, glansend, skitterend* (A)
- split:** divided nearly to the base into a determinate number of segments, e.g. *bifidus* = split in two, *trifidus* = in three, *multifidus*, etc. *fissi-, fissus* (L); *schizo-* (Greek); *aufgespalten, aufspalten, gespalten, Schlitz, spalten, Spalt* (G); *bars, skeur, splits, verdeel* (A)
- spongy:** having the texture of a sponge, that is very cellular and filled with air. *spongiosus* (L); *fungös, porös, schwammig, spongiös* (G); *sponsagtig* (A)
- sporangiate** (of an **anther**): containing a given number of **microsporangia/pollen sacs** e.g. 4-sporangiate: containing four pollen sacs, as commonly found in 2-**thecate** anthers. See **anther**.
- sporangium, -a:** a hollow, unicellular or multicellular, sac-like, spore-producing structure. *sporangium* (L); *Keimfrucht, Sporangien, Sporangium, Sporenbehälter, Sporenraum* (G); *sporangium, spoorvormingsorgaan* (A)
- spore:** a cell capable of developing into a **gametophyte**. See **megaspore, microspore**. *spora* (L); *Spora* (Greek); *Keimkorn, Spore* (G); *spoor, [stuifmeelkorrel, eiersel]* (A)
- sporophore:** any structure bearing spores. *sporophorum* (L); *Sporenträger, Sporophor* (G); *sporofoor* (A)
- sporophyll:** a modified leaf or leaf-like structure which bears **sporangia**. *sporophyllum* (L); *Sporangienträger, Sporenblatt, Sporophyll* (G); *sporofil* (A)
- spotless:** *immaculatus, purus, astictus* (L); *fleckenlos, ungefleckt* (G); *sonder spikkels, vlekloos* (A)
- spotted:** colour disposed in small spots; **blotched, maculate**. *guttatus, maculatus, punctatus* (L); *balio-, poecilos, sticto-, stictos* (Greek); *fleckig, gepunktet, gesprenkelt, getüpfelt, getupft* (G); *gekol, gevlek* (A)
- spreading:** of hairs. See also **diffuse, divaricate**. *patens, patulus* (L); *abspreizenden, abstehend, ausgebreiter* (G); *regopstaande (hare), spreidend, versprei* (A)
- spur:** a slender, usually hollow extension of some part of the flower. Compare **calcarate, caudate**. *calcar* (L); *Centron, Plectron* (Greek); *Sporn* (G); *spoor* (A)
- spurred:** **calcarate**. *calcaratus* (L); *centr-* (Greek); *gespornt* (G); *gespoor, spoor* (A)
- spur shoot:** a (very) short lateral branch, short branch, **short shoot = brachyblast**. Compare **dolichoblast**. *Kurztrieb* (G); *korttak* (A)
- squama** (*pl. squamae*): a **scale**, usually derived from a leaf; bracts, pappus scales (Asteraceae). *squama* (L); *Schuppe* (G); *pappus skubbe, skub* (A)
- squamate:** furnished with scales. *squamatus* (L); *beschuppt, geschuppt, schuppentragend, schuppig* (G); *met skubbe, skubagtig* (A)



- squamella**: diminutive of **squama**, a **scale** of the second order or reduced in size, as in the disc of Asteraceae—compare **palea**. *squamella*, *squamellula* (L); *Schüppchen* (G); *skubbetjie* (A)
- squamiform**: **scale**-like, **bract**-like. *squamiformis* (L); *schuppenartig*, *schuppenförmig* (G); *skubvormig* (A)
- squamose**: with small **scales**, minutely scaly. *squamulosus* (L); *beschuppt*, *schuppig* (G); *fyngeskub*, *skilferagtig*, *skubagtig*, *skubbetjies* (A)
- square**: *quadratus* (L); *Platz*, *Quadrat*, *quadratisch*, *Viereck*, *viereckig* (G); *vierkantig* (A)
- squarrose**: spreading or recurved at some point above the base, e.g. as in the **phyllaries (involucral bracts)** of some Asteraceae which are sharply curved downward or outward. See also **deflexed**, **retrofracted**, **retorse**. *squarrosus* (L); *sparrig* (G); *stekelru* (A)
- squarrose-laciniate**: slashed with minor divisions at right angles with the others. *squarroso-laciniatus* (L)
- stamen** (*adj.* **staminal**): in **angiosperms**, the **pollen**-producing structure in a flower usually consisting of an **anther** and a **filament**; male organ of flower. *stamen* (L); *Stema*, *Stemon* (Greek); *Stamen*, *Staubblatt*, *-blätter* (G); *meeldraad bestaande uit helmknop en helmdraad*, *mikrosporofil* (A)
- staminal column**: see **androphore**. *meeldraadsuil* (A)
- staminal corona**: fleshy outgrowth of tissue, attached **dorsally** to the **staminal column** at the base of the **filament** or on the backs of the **anthers**. Compare **gynostegial corona**, **interstaminal corona**.
- staminate**: having **stamens** (usually implying that **carpels** are absent). *staminatus* (L); *staubgefässartig* (G); *manlike*, *meeldraaddeende* (A)
- staminate flower**: floret/flower bearing pollen-producing anthers and sterile style. *staminatus* (L); *männliche Blüte*, *Staubblüte* (G); *manlike blom*, *meeldraadblom* (A)
- staminode**: (*adj.* **staminodial**): an abortive or **vestigial stamen** without a perfect **anther**; compare **antherode**. *staminodium* (L); *Staminodium*, *Staubgefässrudiment* (G); *onvrugbare meeldraad*, *staminodium*, *steriele meeldraad* (A)
- staminophore**: a structure bearing **stamens**. *staminifer* (L)
- standard**: the large **posterior** petal (outside in the bud) of a **papilionaceous** corolla (= **vexillum**). *vexillum* (L); *Vexilla*, *Vexillen*, *Vexillum* (G); *vlag* (A)
- star**: *Aster*, *stella* (L); *Stern* (G); *ster*, *sterretjie* (A)
- star-like**: *stellatus* (L); *actino-* (Greek); *asteroid*, *sternähnlich*, *sternartig*, *sternförmig* (G); *stervormig* (A). Compare **stellate**.
- starry**: *stellatus* (L); *astro-*, *astro-* (Greek); *sternenförmig* (G); *met sterre*, *met sterretjies* (A)
- starved**: **depauperate**. *depauperatus* (L); *verarmt*, *verhungern* (G); *kwynend*, *uitgeteer*, *verpot* (A)
- starwort**: *Aster* (L)
- stolidium, -a**: lateral horn- or tooth-like appendages of the **gynostemium** of some Orchidaceae (e.g. *Bulbophyllum* spp.).
- stellate**: resembling a star in shape; (of hairs): with several arms radiating horizontally from a common centre. *stellatus* (L); *astro-*, *astro-* (Greek); *gesternt*, *sternähnlich*, *sternartig*, *sternförmig* (G); *stervormig* (A)
- stellate hair**: *stellato-pilosus* (L); *Sternhaar* (G); *sterhaar* (A)
- stellate scale**: *Sternschuppe* (G); *sterskub* (A)

- stem:** central column/main body of plant bearing roots, leaves and flowers; **axis**. *caulis* (L); *Caulos* (Greek); *Achse, Achsenkörper, Schaft, Stamm, Stämme, Stengel, Stiel* (G); *stingel, stam* (A)
- stem apex:** *Stammscheitel, Stammspitze* (G); *stingelpunt* (A)
- stem axis:** see **axis**, **stem**. *Sprossachse* (G)
- stem-clasping: amplexicaul.** *amplexicaulis* (L); *stengelumfassend, stengelumgreifend* (G); *stingelomvattend* (A)
- stemless: acaulescent/acauline.** *acaulis* (L); *stengellos* (G); *stingelloos* (A)
- stem succulent: pachycaul, sarcocaulus.** *Stammsukkulente* (G); *stamsukkulent* (A)
- stem thorn:** See **thorn**. *Sprossdorn, Stammdorn* (G); *stingeldoring* (A)
- stem tuber:** see **tuber**. *Sprossknolle, Stengelknolle* (G); *stingelknol* (A)
- stenophyllous:** with narrow leaves. See also **tenuifolius**. *schmalblätt(e)rig* (G); *smalblarig* (A)
- stereome:** (1) (of **involucral bracts** of some Asteraceae): thickened, herbaceous to **cartilaginous** divided or undivided region on the bract that is differentiated from the **hyaline** or **scarious** margin and apex. *stereoom* (A); (2) a collective physiological term for all supporting tissues in a plant e.g. sclerenchyma and collenchyma. *Festigungsgewebe, Stützgewebe* (G)
- stigma** (*adj.* **stigmatic/stigmatose**): the point or surface of the **pistil** which receives the pollen, either sessile (when there is no style) or on the top or surface of the **style** or its branches. *stigma* (L); *Stigma, stigmatos* (Greek); *Narbe, Stempelöffnung, Stempelnarbe, Stigma* (G); *stempel* (A)
- sting:** *ictus, stimulus, urens* (L); *Centron* (Greek); *stechen, Stich, Wehrstachel* (G); *angel, brand, prikkel, steek* (A)
- stinging hair:** rigid, sharp-pointed, bristly hairs which emit an irritating fluid when touched. Compare **urticating hair**. *urens-* (L); *Brennhaar, Nesselhaar* (G); *brandhaar* (A)
- stipe:** the stalk supporting a **carpel** or **gynoecium**, or (in Orchidaceae) the stalk connecting the **viscidium** with the **caudicles** of the **pollinia**. *stipes* (L); *Stiel, Stipes, Stipites, Strunk, Strünke* (G); *steeltjie, steun, stipe* (A)
- stipel:** small secondary **stipule** at the base of a leaflet. *stipella* (L); *Nebenblättchen, Stipelle* (G); *steunblaartjie, stipel, stipellum* (A)
- stipitate:** elevated on a stalk which is neither a **petiole** nor a **peduncle**; supported on a special stalk, or **stipe**, e.g. an ovary (e.g. in Capparaceae). *stipitatus* (L); *gestielt* (G); *gesteeld, steeltjie* (A)
- stipiform:** looking like a **stipe**. *stipuliformis* (L); *stielvormig, strunkvormig* (G); *stipelvormig* (A)
- stipule/stipular:** leaf-like or scale-like appendage of a leaf, usually at the base of the **petiole**. *stipula, stipularis* (L); *Afterblä, Afterblatt, Afterblätter, afterblätt(e)rig, Nebenblatt, nebenblätt(e)rig, Stipel* (G); *steunblaar, stipuul* (A)
- stipular thorn:** *Nebenblattdorn* (G); *steunblaardoring* (A)
- stipuloid:** **stipule**-like. *nebenblattartig, nebenblattförmig* (G); *steunblaarartig* (A)
- stolon:** a **runner** which roots. *stolo* (L); *Ausläufer, Stengelausläufer, Stolon, Wurzelausläufer* (G); *stolon, uitloper* (A)
- stoloniferous:** having **stolons**; trailing over the soil surface and rooting at the nodes. Compare **procumbent**, **prostrate**, **humifuse**. *ausläuferbildend, ausläufertreibend* (G); *uitlopervormend* (A)
- stoma/stomata:** a minute pore in the epidermis of leaves, providing for gaseous exchange between the tissues and the atmosphere. Compare **hydathode**. *stoma, stomata* (L); *Spaltöffnung, Stoma, Stomata* (G); *huidmondjie, stoma* (A)

- stomatose:** possessing stomata. *met huidmondjies* (A)
- stone:** *saxum, lapis* (L); *Lithos* (Greek); *Gestein, Stein* (G); *klip, steen* (A). See also **rock**.
- stone cell:** a ± isodiametric **sclereid**. *Sklereide, Steinelement, Steinzelle* (G); *sklereïed, steensel* (A)
- stone fruit:** **putamen**. *putamen* (L); *Steinfrucht, Steinobst* (G); *steenvrug* (A)
- stout:** vigorous, sturdy, strongly build. *crassus, validus* (L); *pachys* (Greek); *derb, fett* (G); *dik, fris, sterk, stewig* (A)
- straight:** not wavy or curved or deviating from a straight direction in any way. *rectus* (L); *orthos* (Greek); *gerade, richtig* (G); *reguit* (A)
- straight on:** *prorsus* (L); *geradeaus* (G); *reguit, reguit aan* (A)
- stramineous:** straw-like or **straw-coloured**. *stramineus* (L); *strohfarben* (G); *strooikleurig* (A)
- strange:** *insuetus, mirus, peregrinus* (L); *allo-* (Greek); *fremd, sonderbar* (G); *onbekend, ongewoon, snaaks, sonderling, vreemd* (A)
- strangle:** *strangulatus* (L); *ancho, Ctonos* (Greek); *abschnüren, erwürgen, würgen* (G); *beklem, versmoor, wurg* (A)
- strap-shaped:** in reference to the **limb** of **ray** florets in the Asteraceae. *ligulatus, loratus, loriformis* (L); *himanto-* (G); *bandförmig, riemenartig, riemenförmig* (G); *lintvormig* (A)
- straw-coloured:** dull yellow mixed with white; **stramineous**. *stramineus* (L); *strohfarben* (G); *liggeel, strooikleurig* (A)
- stria** (*pl. striae*): see **striation**. *stria* (L); *Streifen, Strich* (G); *rif, streep* (A)
- striation** (*adj. striate*): one of a number of parallel longitudinal lines, grooves or ridges. *striatus* (L); *gestreift, getigert, streifig, Streifung* (G); *rif, gerif, gestreep, fyngegroeft, fyngestreep* (A)
- strict:** very upright, very straight. *strictus* (L); *steif, straff* (G); *pylreguit, reguit* (A)
- strigillose:** finely **strigose**. *fein striegelhaarig* (G); *fyn platgedruk/aanlêend styfharig* (A)
- strigose:** with short stiff hairs **appressed** to the surface. *strigosus* (L); *Striegelhaare, striegelartig* (G); *platgedruk/aanlêend styfharig, teenaangedruk styfharig* (A)
- strigulose:** minutely **strigose**. *klein striegelhaarig* (G); *fyn teenaangedruk styfharig, klein/fyn platgedruk/aanlêend styfharig* (A)
- striped:** when there are longitudinal stripes of one colour crossing another; **banded**. *vittatus* (L); *rhabdotos* (Greek); *gebändert, gestreift, gestriemt, getigert* (G); *(veelkleurig) gestreep* (A)
- strobiliform:** resembling a **strobilus**. *strobiliformis* (L); *zapfenartig, zapfenförmig* (G); *keëlvormig, konies* (A)
- strobilus, -i:** a **cone**-like structure containing the reproductive organs of one or both sexes, as in **gymnosperms**. *strobilus* (L); *Strobili, Strobilus, Zäpfchen, Zapfen* (G); *keël, strobilus* (A)
- strombuliform:** twisted in a long spire. *strombuliformis* (L); *schneckenförmig* (G); *spiraalvormig gedraai, spiraalvrugtig* (A)
- strongly:** *fortiter, valde, vehementer* (L); *kräftig* (G); *kragtig, sterk* (A)
- strophiole:** an appendage to the **hilum** of some seeds. See also **caruncle**. *strophiolium* (L); *Keimwarze* (G); *saadvratjie, strofiol* (A)
- strumose:** with a swelling. *strumosus* (L); *kröpfig, kropfig* (G); *strumeus* (A)
- strut:** a rod or bar connecting parts of a structure. *tigillum* (L); *Steife, Strebe, Strebebalken, Stütze, Verstrebung* (G); *assie, balkie* (A)

- style:** narrow upper part of an **ovary** supporting the **stigma**. *stylus* (L); *Stylos* (Greek); *Griffel, Nadel, Stylus* (G); *styl* (A)
- style appendages:** *Griffelanhängsel* (G); *stylaanhangel* (A)
- style arms:** *Griffeläste, Narbenästen* (G); *stylarms, styltakke* (A)
- style branches:** *Griffeläste* (G); *styltakke* (A)
- style head/pistil head:** the dilated apical part of the **style** or **gynostegium**, particularly in Asclepiadoideae–Apocynaceae.
- stylidium/stylodium:** a style-like **stigma**. *stylidium, stylodium* (L); *stilidium, stylagtige stempel* (A)
- stylophore:** structure that develop in a female sterile **disc** floret between the abortive ovary and the club-shaped or swollen style base (Lundgren 1972: 14, 15).
- stylopodium:** a disc-like enlargement of the base of the **style** (e.g. in some Brassicaceae and Asteraceae). *stylopodium* (L); *Griffelfuss, Griffelpolster, Stylopodium* (G); *stilopodium* (A)
- sub-** (*prefix*): implying ‘almost’, e.g. **subacute:** almost acute; **subentire:** having a very slightly uneven margin. *sub-* (L); *amper, byna* (A)
- subcordate:** having two slight lobes and a shallow sinus. *subcordatus* (L); *halfhartvormig* (A)
- suberous:** **corky**. *suberosus* (L); *korkähnlich, korkartig, korkig* (G); *felloïed, kurkagtig* (A)
- submerged/submersed:** buried beneath water. *submersus* (L); *submers, untergetaucht, unter Wasser, Unterwasser-, versenkt* (G); *onder water, onderwater-* (A)
- submergent:** *Überschwemmung, Untersinken, Untertauchen* (G); *ondergedompel* (A)
- suborbicular, subrotund, subcircular:** *halfronnd, halvesirkelronnd, ronnderig* (A)
- subshrub:** *Halbstrauch, Kleinstrauch* (G); *halfstruik* (A)
- subspecies:** *subspecies, ssp.* (L); *Subspecies, Unterart* (G); *subspesie* (A)
- subterranean:** growing under the earth; **hypogeal**. Compare **epigeal**. *hypogaeus, subterraneus* (L); *Untergrund, unterirdisch* (G); *onderaards, ondergronds* (A)
- subulate:** **awl-shaped**, narrow and tapering gradually to a fine point from a broadish base. *subulatus* (L); *pfriemförmig, pfriemlich* (G); *elsvormig, priemvormig* (A)
- succulent:** a plant which accumulates water in fleshy, water-storing stems, leaves or roots; juicy, fleshy, in reference to texture or appearance; **caruose**. *carnosus, succulentus* (L); *fleischig, sukkulent, Sukkulente, sukkulente Pflanze* (G); *sukkulent, vetplant, vlesig* (A)
- suddenly:** *abrupte, subito* (L); *plötzlich* (G); *plotseling, skielik* (A)
- sufficiently:** *sat, satis, sufficiens, sufficienter* (L); *adäquat, genügend, hinreichend* (G); *genoegsaam, voldoende* (A)
- suffrutescent:** like a **suffrutex**. *suffrutescens* (L); *halbstrauchig* (G); *halfstruikvormig* (A)
- suffrutex:** a **perennial** plant which is slightly woody only at the base. Compare **fruticose, shrub, suffruticose, tree, woody; forb, herb**. *suffruticosus* (L); *Halbstrauch* (G); *halfstruik* (A)
- suffruticose:** shrubby. *suffruticosus* (L); *halbstrauchig* (G); *halfstruikerig* (A)
- suffused:** **tinged**. *suffusus* (L); *bedecken, benetzen, durchfluten, überfluten, übergriessen, überziehen* (G); *getint, oorsprei* (A)
- sulcate:** grooved, **furrowed**. *sulcatus* (L); *aulac-* (Greek); *furchig, gefurcht, gerieft, gerillt* (G); *gegroef* (A)
- sulphur-coloured:** a pale lively yellow with a mixture of white. *sulphureus* (L); *swa(w)elgeel* (A)

- summer:** *Aestas, aestivalis, aestivus* (pertaining to summer) (**L**); *Sommer* (**G**); *somer* (**A**)
- summit:** *summum, summus* (**L**); *acros* (**Greek**); *Apex, Gipfel* (**G**); *kruin, top, toppunt* (**A**)
- sun:** *Helios* (**Greek**); *Sonne* (**G**); *son* (**A**)
- superior:** applied to an **ovary** when the **sepals, petals** and **stamens** are inserted below it (**hypogenous**); also when the **receptacle** bearing the **calyx, corolla** and **stamens** is prolonged so as to be separate from the ovary, but forms a cup surrounding it (**perigynous**). Compare **inferior**. *superus* (**L**); *epigynus* *Fruchtknoten, obere, oberständig, oberständiger Fruchtknoten* (**G**); *bostandig* (**A**)
- supra-** (*prefix*): above, on the upper side. *superne, supra* (**L**); *ober-, über-* (**G**); *bo-, bokant* (**A**)
- suspended:** see **hanging down**.
- surrounding:** *cingens, circumcinctus, circumnexus* (**L**); *peri* (**Greek**); *umgebend, umliegend, umständig* (**G**); *omring, omringend(e)* (**A**)
- suture:** the line of junction or seam of union, commonly used of the line of opening of a **carpel**; the **dorsal** (outer or **anterior**) suture of a carpel represents the midrib of the carpellary leaf; the **ventral** (inner) suture represents the united margins on which the ovules and placentas are borne. *sutura* (**L**); *Knochennaht, Nabelstreifen, Naht, Suture, Verwachsungsnaht* (**G**); *naat* (**A**)
- swamp:** piece of wet spongy ground, bog, **marsh**. *palus* (**L**); *Telma* (**Greek**); *Bruch, Gewässerbezirk, Marsch, Sumpf* (**G**); *moeras, vlei* (**A**)
- sweeping hairs:** (in Asteraceae) hairs borne on **distal** portion of **style** and at style tip that brush **pollen grains** from within **anther** tube as style elongates or **filaments** contract. *Fegehaare* (**G**); *besemhare* (**A**)
- swelling:** *tumor* (**L**); *Tylos* (**Greek**); *Anschwellung, Aufquellung, Beule, Geschwulst, Quellung, Schwellung, Wölbung, Wulst* (**G**); *opswelling, swelsel* (**A**)
- swimming:** (1) floating under water. *natans* (**L**); *onder water* (**A**). (2) upon surface of water. *fluitans* (**L**); *dryf* (**A**). *flutend, schwimmend* (**G**); *swem* (**A**)
- sword-shaped:** see **ensiform**. *Xiphos* (**Greek**)
- syconium:** a multiple fruit, or **syncarp**, with a hollow centre, e.g. the figs of *Ficus* (Moraceae). *sikoon, vy-agtige vrug* (**A**)
- symbiosis:** permanent union between organisms each of which depends for its existence on the other, e.g. fungus and alga composing lichen. *Symbiose, Zusammenleben* (**G**); *saamlewend, simbiose, simbioties* (**A**)
- sympatric:** (of two or more taxa): living in the same area. Compare **allopatric**. *sympatrisch* (**G**); *simpatries* (**A**)
- sympetalous:** having **petals** which are partly or completely fused (*syn. gamopetalous*). Compare **choripetalous, polypetalous**. *sympetalus* (**L**); *gamopetal, sympetal, verwachsenkronblätt(e)rig* (**G**); *vergroeide kroonblare* (**A**)
- sympodial** (of growth): without a single persisting growing point; changing direction by frequent replacement of the growing apex by a lateral growing point below it. Compare **monopodial**. *sympodialis* (**L**); *polyteler Bauplan, scheinachsig, sympodial* (**G**); *simpodiaal* (**A**)
- synandrium:** an **androecium** of a male flower with united **anthers**. *synandrium* (**L**); *Synandrien, Synandrium* (**G**); *sinandrium* (**A**)
- synanthous** (of leaves): appearing together with the flowers. Compare **hysteranthous**. *synanthus* (**L**); *blom en blaar gelykdraend* (**A**)

- synonym/synonymy:** *synonymia, synonymon, syn.* (L); *Synonym, Synonymie* (G); *sinoniem* (A)
- syncarp/syncarpium:** a structure consisting of several united, usually fleshy fruits. Compare **aggregate fruit**. *syncarpium* (L); *Sammelfrucht, Synkarpium* (G); *sinkarp, vlesige versamelvrug* (A)
- syncarpous:** composed of two or more united **carpels**. *syncarpus* (L); *sammelfrüchtig, sinkarp, sinkarpisch, verwachsenfrüchtig* (G); *sinkarp, sinkarpies, vlesige versamelvrug* (A)
- synflorescence:** a compound **inflorescence**; a collection of inflorescences arranged in various ways. See also **capitulescence**. *saamgestelde bloeiwyse* (A)
- synthecate** (of **anthers**): with the two **thecae** having merged into one, e.g. in some Scrophulariaceae.

## T

- tailed: caudate.** *caudatus* (L); *Ura* (Greek); *geschwänzt* (G); *spoor, stert-* (A)
- tall: high.** *altus, elatus, excelsus, praelongus, procerus* (L); *hoch, hochgewachsen* (G); *groot, hoog, lang, lank* (A)
- tannin:** a complex yellowish or brownish aromatic compound found in many plants. *Gallusgerbsäure, Gerbstoff, Tannin* (G); *looistof, tannien* (A)
- tanniniferous:** producing **tannins**. *gerbsäurehaltig* (G); *looistofvormend, tannienvormend* (A)
- tapering:** see **attenuate**.
- taproot:** the main, **descending** root of a plant that has a single dominant root axis. *palaris, radix* (L); *Pfahlwurzel, Triebwurzel* (G); *penwortel* (A)
- tattered:** torn, ragged. *rhacosis* (Greek); *zerfetzt, zerlumpt* (G); *toiingrig, verflenterd* (A)
- tawny:** dull yellow with a mixture of grey and brown; **fulvous.** *fulvus, rarus* (L); *braungelb, gelbbraun, lohfarben* (G); *donkergeel, geelbruin, taankleurig* (A)
- taxon** (*pl. taxa*): unit of taxonomic classification such as family, genus or species. *Pflanzensippe, Sippe, Taxon, Taxa* (G); *takson, -sa* (A)
- ten:** *decem* (L); *deca* (Greek); *zehn* (G); *tien* (A)
- tendrill:** a long, slender, coiling, modified leaf, or rarely stem, by which a climbing plant attaches to its support. *capreolus* (shoot tendrils), *cirrhus* (leaf tendrils) (L); *Blattranke, Haftapparat, Ranke, Stengelranke, Wickelranke* (G); *blaarrank, hegrank, stingelrank* (A)
- tenth:** *decimus* (L); *zehnt* (G); *tiende* (A)
- tenui-** (*prefix*): **slender, thin.** *tenui-* (L); *dünn-, fein, zart* (G); *dun-, fyn-, smal-* (A)
- tenuifolius:** with narrow leaves. See also **stenophyllous.** *dünnblätt(e)rig* (G); *dunblarig, fynblarig, smalblarig* (A)
- tenuous:** **thin** or **slender** in form. *tenuis* (L); *dünn* (G); *dun, slank* (A)
- tepal:** any of the members of a **perianth** that is not clearly differentiated into **calyx** and **corolla**. See also **monochlamydeous, perigone.** *tepalum* (L); *Blütenhüllblatt, Tepala, Tepalen, Tepalum* (G); *blomdekblaar, periantblaar* (A)
- terete:** cylindrical, circular in transverse section. *teres* (L); *stielrund, zylinderförmig, zylindrisch* (G); *geutvormig, rolrond, silindries* (A)
- terminal:** at the **apex** or **distal** end. *terminalis* (L); *endständig, gipfelsprossig, gipfelständig, terminal* (G); *einde, eindpunt, eindstandig, end, punt* (A)
- ternate:** arranged in a group or cluster of three. *ternatus* (L); *dreiständig, dreizählig* (G); *drieledig* (A)

- ternate-pinnate:** ternately pinnate, with three secondary petioles arising from the tip of a common petiole. *ternato-pinnatus* (L); *dreizählig gefiedert* (G); *getrifolieer* (A)
- ternately compound** (of a leaf): with **leaflets** in threes. *drieledig saamgesteld* (A)
- terrestrial:** on or in the ground. See also **epigeal**, **hypogeal**. *terrestris* (L); *landbewonend, landlebend, terrestrisch* (G); *grondbewonend, landbewonend, terrestriaal* (A)
- territory:** *regio, reg.* (L); *Gebiet, Revier, Territorium* (G); *gebied* (A)
- tessellate:** having a **checkered** pattern, e.g. with depressions. *tessellatus* (L); *gewürfelt, schachbrettartig* (G); *geruit* (A)
- testa:** the outer coat of a seed. See also **skin**. *testa* (L); *Samenhaut, Samenhülle, Samenschale, Schale, Schelfe, Testa* (G); *saadhuid, saadvel, testa* (A)
- tetra-** (*prefix*): four-. *tetra-* (Greek); *tetra-, vier-* (G); *vier* (A)
- tetracyclic:** arranged in **whorls** of four. *tetrazyklisch* (G); *vierkransig* (A)
- tetrad:** a group of four **spores** or **pollen** grains derived from a spore mother cell or pollen grain mother cell as a result of meiosis, and remaining fused at maturity, e.g. in Ericaceae. Compare **diad**, **monad**. *tetras* (L); *Sporenzelle, Tetrade* (G); *viertal stuifmeelkorrels* (A)
- tetradynamous:** having six **stamens**, two of which are shorter than the others, as in most Brassicaceae. Compare **didynamous**. *tetradynamus* (L); *tetradynamisch* (G); *tetradinaam, viermagtig* (A)
- tetragonous:** 4-angled. *tetragonus* (L); *tetragonal* (G); *vierhoekig* (A)
- tetramerous:** having four members in a whorl. *tetramerus* (L); *tetramer, viergliederig, vierteilig, vierzählig* (G); *vierledig* (A)
- tetrandrous:** having four **stamens**. *tetrandus* (L); *tetrandries* (A)
- tetrasporangiate** (of an **anther**): having four **microsporangia** or **pollen sacs**
- thalloid:** resembling or shaped like a **thallus**. *thallodes, thalloides* (L); *thallös* (G); *talloëd, tallusagtig* (A)
- thallus:** a single plant body not differentiated into stem and leaves, e.g. *Lemna* spp. (Lemnaceae). *thallus* (L); *Thallos* (Greek); *Pilzkörper, Podetien, Podetium, Thalli, Thallus* (G); *tallus* (A)
- than:** *quam* (L); *als* (G); *as, dan* (A)
- that is:** *id est, i.e.* (L); *das heisst* (G); *dit wil sê* (A)
- that is to say:** *scilicet* (L); *das heisst* (G)
- theca** (*pl. thecae; adj. thecous/thecate*): one half of an **anther**, usually containing two **pollen sacs/microsporangia**. *theca* (L); *Antherenfach, Büchse, Pollenfach, Staubfach, Theka* (G); *hok, stuifmeelhok* (A)
- then:** *tum, tunc* (L); *also, damals, dann, darauf, denn* (G); *dan, daarna, toe* (A)
- the other:** *alia, alius, alter* (L)
- thereafter:** *deinde, inde* (L); *danach, seither* (G); *daarna* (A)
- therefore:** *ergo, ideo, igitur, itaque* (L); *also, daher, darum, deshalb, deswegen, folglich* (G); *daarom, derhalwe, dus, gevolglik* (A)
- the remainder:** *cetera, cet.* (L); *die oorblywende* (A)
- the rest:** *cetera, cet.* (L); *die oorblywende, die res* (A)
- the same:** *ibidem, ib., idem, id.,* (L); *dieselvfde* (A)
- the same as:** *idem quod, i.q.* (L); *dieselvfde as* (A)
- the world:** *orbis, orb.* (L)
- thick:** something thicker than usual, e.g. cotyledons. See also **succulent**. *crassus, densus, latus* (L); *pachys* (Greek); *dicht, dick* (G); *dig, dik* (A)
- thickly:** *crasse, dense, grosse* (L); *dicht* (G); *dik, dig* (A)

- thin:** *dilutus, exilis, gracilis, tenuis* (L); *lagaros, leptos* (Greek); *abgezehrt, dünn, dürr, licht* (G); *dun, skraal, smal, swak, yl* (A)
- thinly:** *rare, tenuiter* (L); *dünnlich, fein, spärlich* (G); *dun, dunnerig* (A)
- third:** *tertius* (L); *dritt, Dritte* (G); *derde* (A)
- thirty:** *triginta, tricentus* (L); *dreissig* (G); *dertig* (A)
- thorn:** a modified plant organ, especially a stem, that is stiffened and ends in a pungent point. Compare **spine**. *spina* (L); *Acantha* (Greek); *Dorn, Stachel* (G); *doring, stingeldoring* (A)
- thread-like, thread-shaped:** slender like a thread; **filiform**. *filiformis* (L); *Nema, nemato-* (Greek); *fadenförmig* (G); *draadvormig* (A)
- three:** *tertius, tres, tri-* (L); *drei* (G); *drie* (A)
- thrice:** *ter* (L); *dreimal* (G); *drie maal* (A)
- throat:** (of a tubular **corolla**): the top of the tube, where the lobes arise from the tube. See **faucal**. *fauce, faux* (L); *Gurgel, Kehle, Rachen, Schlund* (G); *keel* (A)
- through:** *pel-, per, per-, trans-* (L); *dia-* (Greek); *aus, durch, mittels, vor* (G); *deur, gedurende, uit, ten gevolge van* (A)
- thrum flower:** in **heterostylous** plants, the flower type having the shorter **style**. Compare **pin flower**.
- thus:** *ita, sic* (L); *folglich, so* (G); *aldus, dus, op dié manier, so* (A)
- thyrses:** a **panicle** with the secondary and ultimate axes **cymose**, i.e. the main axis is **indeterminate** and the lateral branches are **determinate** in their growth. *thursus* (L); *Blütenstrauss, thyrsoider Blütenstand, Thyrsus* (G); *saamgestelde suil* (A)
- thyrsoid:** like a **thyrses**. *thyrsoideus* (L); *straussähnlich* (G); *saamgesteld-suilagtig* (A)
- tide:** *Aestus* (L); *Tide, Gezeiten* (G); *gety* (A)
- tight:** *arcte, arctus, astrictus* (L); *dicht, knapp* (G); *dig, nou, styf, vas* (A)
- tiller:** a shoot growing from the base of a grass (Poaceae) stem; to produce tillers. *Bestockungstrieb, Fräse, Krümmler* (G); *stingelsuier* (A)
- timber:** wood. *Xylon* (Greek); *Holz* (G); *hout* (A)
- tinged:** **suffused**. *suffusus, tinctus* (L); *anfärben, tingieren, -stichig* (G); *gekleur, getint, skynsel* (A)
- to:** *ad, versus* (L); *um, zu* (G); *na, te, toe, tot, vir, voor* (A)
- to all sides:** *quaquaversus* (L); *aan/na/van alle kante* (A)
- to below:** *subter* (L); *na onder* (A)
- together:** *cum, simul, una* (L); *sy-, syl-, sym-, syn-, syr-, sys-* (Greek); *miteinander, zugleich, zusammen* (G); *bymekaar, gelyk, saam, tesame* (A)
- together with:** *co-, col-, com-, con-, cor-, cum* (L); *hama-, syn-* (Greek); *samt, zusammen mit* (G); *saam met* (A)
- tomentellous/tomentulose:** minutely **tomentose**. *tomentellus, tomentulosus* (L); *feinfilzig, kurzfilzig* (G); *fyn digwolharig, fyn digwollerig* (A)
- tomentellum:** a fine, short **tomentum**. *tomentellus* (L); *kort digwolharig* (A)
- tomentose:** densely covered with short, soft, felted hairs (Beentje: 121); covered with dense rather rigid short hairs (Stern: 338). *tomentosus* (L); *bepelzt, filzartig, filzig* (G); *digwolharig, digwollerig* (A)
- tomentum:** a covering of woolly, densely matted hairs; wool. *tomentum* (L); *Filz, Haarfilz, Tomentum* (G); *sagharigheid, tomentum* (A)
- tongue:** see also **lingulate**. *lingu-, linguiformis, -linguis, lingulatus* (L); *Glossa, -glossus* (Greek); *Zunge* (G); *tong, tongetjie, tongvormig* (A)
- too little:** *parum* (L); *te min* (A)



- toothed:** see **dentate**. *dentatus* (L); **teeth:** *odontos*, *Odus* (Greek); *bezahnt*, *gezähnt*, *Zähnen* (G); *getand* (A)
- tortuous:** irregularly **twisted** or **twining**. *tortuosus* (L); *gedreht*, *gewunden*, *seilartig gedreht* (G); *gekronkel* (A)
- torulose:** cylindrical with contractions or swellings at intervals, knotted, a cylindrical body uneven in surface; **moniliform**. See also **loment**. *torosus*, *torulosus* (L); *kleinwulstig* (G); *halssnoerartig*, *snoerartig* (A)
- torus:** see **receptacle**. *torus* (L); *Blütenboden*, *Blütenlager*, *Blütenpolster*, *Blütenscheibe*, *Fruchtboden*, *Torus* (G); *blombodem* (A)
- to some extent:** *aliquam* (L); *gedeeltelik* (A)
- to the front:** *proso-*, *protho-* (Greek)
- to the right:** *dextrorsum* (L); *na regs* (A). Compare **towards the left**.
- to the same place:** *eodem* (L); *dieselfde plek* (A)
- towards:** *ad*, *ad-*, *af-*, *ag-*, *al-*, *an-*, *ap-*, *ar-*, *as-*, *at-*, *versus* (L); *gegen* (G); *jeens*, *na*, *teen*, *teenoor*, *tot* (A)
- towards the inside:** *introrsum* (L); *na binne* (A)
- towards the left:** *sinistrorsum* (L); *na links* (A). Compare **to the right**.
- trabeculate:** cross-barred. *trabeculatus* (L); *querbalkig* (G); *dwarsbalkig*, *getrabekuleer* (A)
- trailing:** **prostrate**, **procumbent**, **humifuse**, **repent**. *serpens* (L); *kriechend-*, *niederliegend* (G); *platliggend* (A)
- translator:** see **corpuscle**. *Klemmkörper* (G)
- translator arm:** see **caudicle**.
- translucent:** clear, allowing light to shine through. *translucens*, *translucidus* (L); *durchscheinend*, *durchsichtig*, *lichtdurchlässig* (G); *deurskynend* (A)
- transparent:** **hyaline**. See also **pellucid**. *diaphanus*, *hyalinus*, *limpidus*, *pellucidus*, *translucens*, *translucidus* (L); *durchsichtig*, *lichtdurchlässig* (G); *deursigtig* (A)
- transverse, -ly:** situated, arranged in crosswise direction. Compare **longitudinal, -ly**. *transversalis*, *transversaliter*, *transversarius*, *transverse*, *transversim*, *transversus* (L); *quer*, *querlaufend*, *querläufig*, *schräg*, *transversal* (G); *dwars*, *dwarslopend* (A)
- trapeziform:** a figure of four straight, unequal sides. *trapeziformis* (L); *trapezförmig*, *trapezoid* (G); *trapesiumvormig* (A)
- tree:** *arbor* (L); *Dendron* (Greek); *Baum* (G); *boom* (A). Compare **fruticose**, **suffrutex**, **shrub**, **suffruticose**, **woody**; **forb**, **herb**.
- tree-like:** **arborescent**. See **dendroid**. *arboeus*, *dendroideus* [used in connection with hairs] (L); *baumähnlich*, *baumartig* (G); *boomagtig* (A)
- tree trunk:** *Baumstamm* (G); *boomstam* (A)
- tri- (prefix):** three; thrice. *tri-* (L); *drei-* (G); *drie* (A)
- triad:** a group of three. *tri-* (L); *Dreierfolge*, *Triade* (G); *drietal*, *trio* (A)
- triangular:** **deltate**, **deltoid**. *deltatus*, *deltoideus*, *triangularis* (L); *deltoides* (Greek); *dreieckig*, *dreikantig*, *dreiwink(e)lig* (G); *driehoekig*, *driekantig* (A)
- trichome:** an epidermal outgrowth, such as a **hair** or **scale**. *trichoma* (L); *Pflanzenhaar*, *Trichom* (G); *epidermale uitgroei*, *trigoom* (A)
- trichotomous:** forking regularly into three. Compare **dichotomous**. *trichotomus* (L); *dreiteilig* (G); *driedelig vertak*, *trigotomies*, *trigotoom* (A)
- tricyclic:** in three whorls. *trizyklisch* (G); *driekransig*, *trisiklies* (A)
- tridentate:** 3-toothed. *tridentatus* (L); *dreizackig*, *dreizähmig* (G); *drietandig* (A)
- trifid:** deeply divided into three parts. *trifidus* (L); *dreispartig* (G); *driedelig*, *driespletig* (A)

- trifoliate**: having three leaves. *dreiblätt(e)rig* (G); *met drie blare* (A)
- trifoliolate**: having three **leaflets**. *saamgestel uit drie blaartjies* (A)
- trifurcate**: with 3 forks or branches. *trifurcatus, trifurcus* (L); *dreigabelig, dreizinkig, gegabelt* (G); *driegevurk* (A)
- trigonous**: triangular in cross section and with **obtuse** angles; three-cornered.  
Compare **triquetrous**. *trigonus* (L); *dreikantig* (G); *stomp driehoekig* (A)
- trilobate**: 3-lobed. *trilobatus, trilobus* (L); *dreilappig* (G); *drielobbig* (A)
- trimerous**: with three members in a whorl, in threes, e.g. of a flower with three **sepals**, three **petals**, etc. *trimerus* (L); *dreiglied(e)rig, dreiteilig, trimer* (G); *trimeer, trimeries* (A)
- trinervate**: 3-nerved. *trinervis, trinervius* (L); *dreiad(e)rig, dreinervig* (G); *drieartig* (A)
- tripartite**: divided into three parts. *tripartitus* (L); *dreigeteilt, dreiteilig* (G); *driedelig* (A)
- tripinnate** (of leaves): thrice **pinnately** divided. *tripinnatus* (L); *driemaal/driekeer veervormig saamgestel* (A)
- tripterous**: with three **wings**. *dreiflügelig* (G); *drievlerkig* (A)
- triquetrous**: triangular in cross section and with acute angles, therefore with three distinct longitudinal ridges. Compare **trigonous**. See also **sharp-angled**. *triqueter, triquetrus* (L); *dreikantig, dreischneidig* (G); *driespeekhoekig, trikwetries* (A)
- triseriate**: in three rows. *dreireihig* (G); *drieryig* (A)
- tristichous** (of leaves on a stem): arranged in three vertical rows. Compare **distichous**. *tristichus* (L); *dreizeilig, tristich* (G); *drieryig, tristieg, tristigies* (A)
- tristylous** (said of a **heterostylous** species): having three style lengths (short, mid, long); the flowers of any one plant having styles of the same length. *tristylus* (L); *tristilies* (A)
- triternate**: 3 times **ternate**. *triternatus* (L); *driekeer drietallig* (A)
- truly**: *revera, vere* (L); *aufrichtig, wahrhaftig, wahrheitsgemäss, wirklich* (G); *getrou, opreg, regtig, waarlik* (A)
- trullate/trulliform**: trowel-shaped; having its widest axis below the middle and with straight margins. *trullatus, trulliformis* (L); *troffelvormig* (A)
- truncate**: cut off  $\pm$  squarely at the end. *truncatus* (L); *abgeschnitten, abgestutzt, Abschnitte, gestutzt* (G); *afgeknot* (A)
- trunk**: *truncus* (L); *Rumpf, Rüssel, Stamm, Strunk* (G); *stam* (A)
- tube**: *tubus* (L); *Aulos, Siphon, Solen* (Greek); *Röhre, Schlauch, Tubus* (G); *buis, buisie* (A)
- tuber**: (1) a thickened branch of an underground stem, which produces buds; (2) a swollen root or branch of a root acting as a storage organ. *tuber* (L); *Bulbus, Knolle* (G); *knol, stingelknol, wortelknol* (A)
- tubercle**: a small, wart-like outgrowth. *tuberculum* (L); *Höcker, Höckerchen, Warze* (G); *knoppie, vrat-agtige* (A)
- tuberculate**: covered with wart-like protuberances or knobs; **verrucose**. *tuberculatus* (L); *höckerig, knöllchenträgend* (G); *knobbelrig, knoppiesdraend, vratdraende, vratterig* (A)
- tuberous**: swollen; (of roots): **tuber**-like. *tuberosus* (L); *knollenartig, knollenförmig, knollig* (G); *knolvormend, knolvormig* (A)
- tubiform**: tube-like. *tubiformis* (L); *röhrenförmig* (G); *buisvormig* (A)
- tubular**: approaching a cylindrical figure and hollow. *tubularis, tubulosus* (L); *röhrenartig, röhrenförmig, röhrig* (G); *buisvormig* (A)

- tubular floret:** *tubiflorus, tubuliflorus* (L); *Röhrenblüte, Scheibenblüte (-blüten)* (G); *buisblom* (A). Compare **disc floret**.
- tubular flower:** *Röhrenblume* (G); *buisvormige blom, buisblom, kroonbuis* (A)
- tuft** (*adj. tufted*): clump, cluster; **caespitose, fascicle.** *caespes, caespitosus* (L); *beschopft, Bündel, Büschel, büschelartig, büschelförmig, büschelig, Haube, Holle, Schopf, schopffartig, schopffig, Strauss, Zopf* (G); *klossie, polvormig, saamgepak* (A)
- tuft domatium:** a **domatium** supplied with, or consisting of, hairs.
- tuft of hair:** *Haarschopf, Pinsel, Quaste* (G); *haarklossie* (A)
- tumid:** swollen, enlarged. *tumidus* (L); *angeschwollen, aufgeblasen, gedunsen, geschwollen, turgeszent, wulstig* (G); *geswolle, opgeswel, uitgedy* (A)
- tumulus:** a small mound, hillock. *tumulus* (L); *Grabhügel, Hügelgrab* (G); *heuweltjie* (A)
- tunic/tunicate** (of a **bulb** or **corm**): a loose membranous or fibrous outer skin which does not develop from the epidermis. *tunica, tunicatus* (L); *Chiton* (Greek); *Hülle, Mantel, Manteltier, schalig, Tunika, tunikat* (G); *rok, gerok* (A)
- turbinate/turbiniform:** shaped like a top; **obconical**, inversely conical, with a contraction towards the point. *turbinatus* (L); *kreiselförmig, kreiselig* (G); *tolvormig* (A)
- turgid:** swollen due to a high water content. Compare **flaccid.** *turgidus* (L); *angeschwollen, aufgeblasen, blasig, gedunsen, geschwollen, turgeszent* (G); *geswel, geswolle, uitgedy* (A)
- turning:** *-ascens, -escens* (L); *Strophe* (Greek); *Drehen, Krümmung, Wendung, Windung* (G); *draai, kromming, kronkeling* (A)
- turion:** (1) a young shoot or sucker which is produced from an underground stem; (2) a perennating winter bud which is separated from the parent and gives rise to a new plant in spring. *turio* (L); *Turione, Wanderknospe* (G); *turion* (A)
- turning white:** changing to a whitish cast from some other colour. *albescens* (L); *witwordend* (A)
- turquoise blue:** blue with a hint of green. *turcoisinus, turcosus* (L); *Türkisblau* (G)
- tussocky:** **tufted** as in some grasses or grass-like plants. *bultig, Büschel, Grasbüschel, Horst* (G); *graspol, polvormig* (A)
- twelfth:** *duodecimus* (L); *zwölft* (G); *twaalfde* (A)
- twelve:** *duodecim* (L); *dodeca-* (Greek); *zwölf* (G); *twaalf* (A)
- twenty:** *viginti* (L); *zwanzig* (G); *twintig* (A)
- twice:** *bis* (L); *doppelt, zweifach, zweimal* (G); *dubbel, twee* (A)
- twin hairs:** two(three)-celled trichomes characteristic of the **cypselae** of many Asteraceae; also called **duplex hairs.** *Zwillingshaare* (G); *tweelinghare* (A)
- twining:** having the property of twisting round some other body; **voluble.** *scandens, volubilis* (L); *Plegma* (Greek); *windend* (G); *slingerend, windend* (A)
- twining plant:** *Windengewächse* (G); *slingerplant* (A)
- twisted:** *convoluta, spira, torsivus, tortilis, tortus* (L); *plectos, Plegma, Ploce, Spira, streptos, Strophe* (Greek); *drehwüchsig, gedreht, krumm, verschränkt, zusammengedreht* (G); *gedraaide, kronkel, krul, rank, verdraai(-de), verwring, vleg* (A)
- two:** *alter, ambo, bi-, duo, secundus* (L); *di-, dica-, dico-, didymos* (Greek); *zwei* (G); *twee* (A)
- type:** *typus, typ.* (L); *Typos* (Greek); *Typ, Typen, Typus* (G); *tipe* (A)

- umbel** (*adj.* **umbellate**): a **racemose** inflorescence in which all the divergent **pedicels** or **rays** arise in a cluster at the top of the **peduncle** and are of about equal length; **compound umbel**: each ray bears an umbel, each of the latter called a partial umbel; **simple umbel**: each ray terminates in a flower. See also **umbraculiform, umbrella-shaped**. *umbella, umbellatus (L); Sciadion (Greek); Blütendolde, Dolde, doldenartig, doldenförmig, doldig, schirmartig (G); sambreelvormig, skerm, skermvormig (A)*
- umbellule**: a secondary **umbel** in a compound umbellate inflorescence. *umbellula (L); Döldchen, kleindoldig (G); sambreeltjievormig, skermpie (A)*
- umbraculiform: umbrella-shaped**. Compare **umbel/umbellate**. *umbraculiformis (L); schirmförmig (G); sambreelvormig (A)*
- umbrella-shaped**: resembling an expanded umbrella, that is hemispherical and convex with rays or plaits proceeding from a common centre; **umbraculiform**. See **umbel**. *umbraculiformis (L); schirmförmig (G); sambreelvormig (A)*
- unarmed**: destitute of any kind of spines or prickles. *inermis, nudus (L); gymnos (Greek); stachellos (G); doringloos (A)*
- unbranched**: *unverzweigt (G); onvertak (A)*
- uncertain**: having no particular direction. *ambiguus, dubius, incertus, vagus (L); unbestimmt, ungewiss, unsicher, zweifelhaft (G); onbepaald, onduidelik, onseker (A)*
- uncinate**: terminating in a hooked point. Compare **glochid/glochidium, -a/glochidiate**. *uncinatus (L); hakenförmig, Widerhaken (G); gehaak, weerhakig (A)*
- under**: *sub, sub-, subter, suc-, suf-, sug-, inferior, inferus (L); cato-, hypo- (Greek); unten, unter (G); benede, onder (A)*
- undulate**: wavy on the margin; having an uneven, alternately **convex** and **concave** margin. Compare **sinuate, repand**. *undatus, undulatus (L); gewellt, wellenartig, wellenförmig, wellig (G); gegolf, gekartel, golwend, kartelend (A)*
- unequal**: when the two sides of a figure are not symmetrical; **oblique/obliquely, uneven, asymmetric**. *dispar, impar, inaequalis (L); aniso- (Greek); ungleich (G); onewe, ongelyk, ongelykmatig, verskillend (A)*
- unequal-sided**: same as **unequal**. *inaequilaterus (L)*
- uneven**: **unequal, oblique/obliquely, scabrid/scabrous**. *inaequalis, asper (L); aniso-, anisos (Greek); holp(e)rig, uneben, ungleichmässig (G); onewe, ongelyk, skurf (A)*
- unfortunately**: *infauste (L); unglücklicherweise (G); ongelukkig (A)*
- unguiculate/ungulate** (of **petals**, some **involucral bracts** in Asteraceae): having a narrow **claw**-like base. *unguis, unguiculatus, ungulatus, unguiformis (L); fingernagelartig, genagelt, klauenförmig (G); klou-agtig, klouvormig, naelagtig, smal steeltjie (A)*
- uni-** (*prefix*): one-, **mono-**. *uni- (L); ein-, uni- (G); een-, mono-, uni- (A)*
- unialate**: with one wing. *einflügelig (G); eenvlerkig (A)*
- unicellular**: consisting of one cell. *unicellularis (L); einzellig (G); eensellig (A)*
- unifacial**: one-faced; (of leaves) folded sharply in half along the midline so that the **adaxial** surface is hidden, or **filiform** to ± cylindrical with a ± continuous palisade layer (see also **centric**). *einseitig, unifazial (G); eenvlakkig (A)*
- unifarious** (of the **indumentum** of a stem): restricted to one side or vertical line, in one row. *unifarius (L); einreihig (G); eenryig (A)*
- uniflorous**: having only one flower. *einblütig (G); eenblommig, monant (A)*
- unifoliate**: having only one leaf. *einblätt(e)rig, einzelblätt(e)rig (G); monofil (A)*

- unifoliolate:** of a **compound** leaf which is reduced to a single, usually terminal, **leaflet**; the **petiolule** is distinct from a **petiole**. *met een blaartjie* (A)
- uniform:** *aequabilis, uniformis* (L); *einförmig, einheitlich, gleichartig, gleichförmig, gleichmässig, homogen* (G); *eenvormig, gelyk, gelykvormig, konstant, monomorfies, uniform* (A)
- uniformly:** *aequaliter, aequaliter, aequae, uniformiter* (L); *eenvormig, gelyk, gelykvormig, konstant, monomorfies, uniform* (A)
- unilabiate:** 1-lipped. Compare **bilabiate**. *unilabiatus* (L); *einlippig* (G); *eenlippig* (A)
- unilateral** (of stamens): with **anthers** grouped on one side of the **style**. Compare **secund**. *unilateralis* (L); *einseitig* (G); *eensydig, unilateraal* (A)
- unilocular** (of an ovary or fruit): having only one internal cavity. *unilocularis* (L); *einfächerig, einkammerig, unilokulär* (G); *eenhokkig* (A)
- uniseriate:** in a single row. *uniserialis, uniseriatus* (L); *einreihig* (G); *eenryig* (A)
- unisexual:** bearing only male or female reproductive organs. *unisexualis* (L); *ingeschlechtig, unisexuell* (G); *eenslagtig* (A)
- united:** fused together. *conjunctus, connatus, unitus* (L); *verbunden, vereinigt* (G); *verenig, vergroei* (A)
- unitegmic** (of an **ovule**): with one **integument**. Compare **bitegmic**. *unitegmisch* (G)
- unithecate/unithecous** (of an **anther**): with one **theca**; **monothealous**. Compare **bithecate**. *eenhokkig* (A)
- univalent: monovalent;** a single, unpaired **chromosome** during meiosis. *einwertig, monovalent, univalent* (G); *monovalent, univalent, eenwaardig* (A)
- unknown:** *ignotus, ign., incognitus* (L); *unbekannt* (G); *onbekend* (A)
- unluckily:** *infauste* (L); *unglücklicherweise* (G); *ongelukkig* (A)
- unnumbered:** *sine numero, s.n.* (L); *ungezählt, unnummeriert, zahllos* (G); *nommerloos, ongenommer* (A)
- unpolished: dull.** *impolitus* (L); *ungeglättet, ungeschliffen, unpoliert* (G); *glansloos, nie blink nie, ongepoleer, vaal* (A)
- unpublished:** (literature) *ineditus, ined.* (L); *unveröffentlicht* (G); *ongepubliseer* (A)
- unusual:** *egregius, infrequens, insolitus, insuetus, raro, singularis* (L); *aussergewöhnlich, selten, ungewöhnlich* (G); *buitengewoon, ongewoon* (A)
- up:** *ana-, ano-* (Greek); *auf, aufrecht, herauf, hinauf, hoch, oben* (G); *bo, boontoe, na bo, op* (A)
- upon:** *de, super* (L); *ana-, ano-, ep-, epi* (Greek); *aan, by, bo-op, op* (A)
- upright: erect.** *orthos* (Greek); *aufgerichtet, aufrecht, aufrechtstehend, senkrecht* (G); *regop* (A)
- up to:** *ad, usque* (usually with *ad*) (L); *bis an, bis zu, hinauf zu* (G); *tot, tot aan, tot by* (A)
- upwards:** *sursum* (L); *ana-, ano-* (Greek); *aufwärts, nach oben* (G); *boontoe, opwaarts* (A)
- urceolate:** urn-shaped, with a short swollen **tube** contracted near the top and then slightly expanded in a narrow rim; **pitcher-shaped**. *urceolatus* (L); *krugartig, krugförmig* (G); *kan, kruikvormig* (A)
- urticate:** to cause a burning or itching sensation. *nesseln* (G); *brandnetel* (A)
- urticating hair:** *Brennhaar, Gifthaar, Nesselhaar* (G); *brandhaar* (A). Compare **stinging hair**.
- utricle:** bladder-shaped structure, applied (1) to the traps of *Utricularia* (Lentibulariaceae); (2) to the fruits of e.g. some Cyperaceae, such as *Carex*, and of Lemnaceae. *utriculus* (L); *Schlauch, Schlauchbalg, Schläuche, Utriculus* (G); *blaashulsel, blasie* (A)

## V

- vagina: sheath.** *vagina* (L); *Blattscheide, Schamgang, Scheide* (G); *skede, vagina* (A)
- vallecular:** grooves between ridges e.g. in the fruits of Apiaceae and Asteraceae.  
*vallecula, valleculatus* (L); *Furche, Rille, Tälchen, vallekulär* (G); *gegroef, groewe* (A)
- valvate:** having the edges of **petals** or **sepals** touching without overlapping. Compare **contorted, imbricate, induplicate.** *valvaceus, valvaris, valvatus* (L); *klappig, valvat* (G); *kleppig, klepsgewys* (A)
- valve:** one of the parts produced by the splitting of a **capsule** when ripe. *valva* (L); *Fruchtklappe, Klappe, Klappenventil, Valve, Ventil* (G); *klep* (A)
- variegated:** colour disposed in various irregular, sinuous spaces. Compare **marmorate.** *variegatus* (L); *bunt, buntblätt(e)rig, marmoriert, vielfarbig* (G); *bont, veelkleurig* (A)
- variety:** *varietas, v., var.* (L); *Varietät, Verschiedenheit* (G); *variëteit, verskeidenheid* (A)
- various:** *diversus, div., varius* (L); *mannigfaltig, unterschiedlich, verschiedenartig* (G); *verskillend, verskeie* (A)
- vascular:** specialised for the conduction of fluids; **vascular plant:** plant containing specialised conducting tissues. *vascularis* (L); *Gefäss-, Gefässpflanze, vaskulär* (G); *vaat-, vaatweefsel* (A)
- vegetative** (of plant organs or parts): having non-reproductive functions, e.g. leaves, roots, stems, etc. Compare **generative, reproductive.** *vegetativus* (L); *pflanzlich, ungeschlechtlich, vegetativ* (G); *ongeslagtelike, vegetatiewe* (A)
- veil: velum.** *velum* (L); *Calyptra* (Greek); *Schleier, Velum* (G); *mantel, skerm, sluier* (A)
- veinless:** without **nerves/veins.** *aphlebicus, avenis, avenius* (L); *aderlos, nervenlos, ungeadert* (G); *aarloos* (A)
- veins:** strands of **vascular** tissue. Compare **nerves.** *vena, -ae, -am, nervus* (L); *Phleps* (Greek); *Ader, ad(e)rig, Blattader, Blattnerven, Blattrippen, geadert, genervt, Maser, maserig, Nerv, nervig, Vene* (G); *aar, are, bearing* (A)
- velamen:** water-retaining outer layer of the aerial roots of some **epiphytes**, especially Orchidaceae. *velamen radicum* (L); *Velamen, Wurzelhülle* (G); *velamen* (A)
- velum:** a **veil**; a membranous covering. *velum* (L); *Gaumensegel, Schleier, Velum* (G); *sluier, membraanagtige sluier, velum* (A)
- velutinous: velvety.** *velutinus* (L); *samtartig* (G); *fluweelagtig* (A)
- velvety:** with a coating of fine soft hairs, surface resembling velvet. *velutinus* (L); *samtartig* (G); *fluweelagtig* (A)
- venation:** the arrangement of **veins** of a leaf or other organ; **nervation.** *nervatura, venatio* (L); *Aderung, Benervung, Geäder, Nervatur, Netzwerk, Venation* (G); *aarstelsel, bearing* (A)
- venose:** having veins. *venosus* (L); *ad(e)rig, geadert, genervt, Venenreich, venös* (G); *beaar* (A)
- ventral:** (of a lateral organ) the upper or inner face or the surface facing the axis, **adaxial** (leaf); (of a **thallus**) the surface facing the substrate. Compare **dorsal.** *ventralis* (L); *bauchseitig, bauchständig, ventral* (G); *buik-, ventraal* (A)
- ventricidal:** of the **dehiscence** of a fruit which splits down the **ventral** (axile) side of the **locules**. Compare **loculicidal, septicidal.** *bauch(naht)spaltig, ventrizid* (G)
- ventricose:** swollen or bulging on one side; unequally **inflated.** *ventricosus* (L); *angeschwollen, aufgeblasen, gedunsen* (G); *buikig* (A)

- verdigris green:** deep green with a mixture of blue; **aeruginose, aeruginous.**  
*aeruginosus* (L); *Grünspan, Spangrün* (G); *kopergroen* (A)
- vermiform:** shaped like a worm, **worm-shaped.** *vermicularis, vermiformis* (L);  
*wurmförmig* (G); *wurmvormig* (A)
- vermil(D)ion:** scarlet with a decided mixture of yellow. *cinnabarinus, miniatus,*  
*vermiculatus* (L); *Zinnoberfarbe, zinnoberrot* (G); *skarlakenrooi,*  
*vermiljoenkleurig* (A)
- vernal:** spring. *vernalis, vernus* (L); *Frühling-, Vernal* (G); *lente-, voorjaar-,*  
*voorjaars-* (A)
- vernation:** the arrangement of unexpanded leaves in a **bud.** Compare **aestivation.**  
*vernatio* (L); *Blattknospenanlage, Knospenanlage, Knospendeckung,*  
*Knospenlage, Vernation* (G); *prefoliasie, ptiksie* (A)
- verruciform:** resembling a wart. *verruciformis* (L); *warzenförmig* (G); *vratagtig,*  
*vratvormig* (A)
- verrucose:** **warty.** *verrucatus, verrucosus* (L); *warzig* (G); *verruka-agtig, vratterig*  
(A)
- verruculose:** finely warty. *verruculosus* (L); *kleinwarzig* (G); *verruka-agtig,*  
*vratjiesrig* (A)
- versatile** (of an **anther**): swinging freely about the point of attachment to the  
**filament** which is ± in the middle of the back. Compare **basifixed, dorsifixed,**  
**medifixed.** *versatilis* (L); *versatil* (G); *beweeglik* (A)
- verticil:** a **whorl** or circular arrangement of similar parts around an axis, at the same  
level. *verticillus* (L); *Quirl, Wirtel* (G); *krans* (A)
- verticillaster:** a false **whorl** of opposed dense **cymes**, especially in Lamiaceae.  
*verticillaster* (L); *Scheinquirl, Scheinwirtel, Trugwirtel* (G); *skynkrans* (A)
- verticillate:** arranged in one or more **whorls.** *verticillatus* (L); *quirlförmig, quirlig,*  
*quirlständig, wirtelförmig, wirtelig* (G); *kransgewys, kransvormig* (A)
- very:** *pel-, per-, prae-, valde* (L); *dia-, pro-, za-* (**Greek**); *sehr* (G); *baie, erg, uifers*  
(A)
- very deeply:** *praealte* (L); *baie diep, innig* (A)
- very excessively:** *nimio, nimis* (L); *uitermatig, oordadig* (A)
- very little:** *minime* (L); *baie min* (A)
- very much:** *magnopere* (L); *baie* (A)
- very narrowly:** *peranguste* (L); *baie smal/dun* (A)
- very pale:** *perpallidus* (L); *baie bleek/dof* (A)
- very small:** (in comparison to related taxa). *perpusillus, pusillus* (L); *winzig* (G); *baie*  
*klein in vergelyking met ander takson* (A)
- vescicle:** a small sac or cavity; a spherical body. *vesicula* (L); *Bläschen, Vesikel* (G);  
*blasie* (A)
- vescicular:** pertaining to, having, or composed of, **vescicles.** *vesicularis, vesiculatus*  
(L); *bläschenartig, blasenähnlich, blasenartig, vesikulär* (G); *blaas-* (A)
- vespertine:** evening. Compare **nocturnal.** *vespertinus* (L); *Abend-, abendlich* (G);  
*aand-* (A)
- vessel:** duct, canal conveying fluids. *vas* (L); *Angion* (**Greek**); *Gefäss* (G); *vat*  
*(houtvat)* (A)
- vestigial:** of an organ now degenerate and of little or no utility. See also **obsolete,**  
**rudimentary.** *obsolete, obsoletus, rudimentalis, vestigialis* (L); *rückgebildet,*  
*rudimentär, unausgebildet, verkümmert* (G); *onder ontwikkel, onontwikeld*  
(A)

- vestiture:** any covering on a surface, e.g. plant **trichomes**. See also **indumentum**.  
*vestitus* (L); *Körperbehaarung, Körperdecke* (G); *bedekking* (A)
- vexillum/vexillary:** the uppermost (or posterior) **petal** of a **papilionaceous** flower (= **standard**). *vexillaris, vexillum* (L); *Semia* (Greek); *Fahne, Vexilla, Vexillen, Vexillum* (G); *vlag* (A)
- villous:** beset with long, weak hairs. Compare **hirsute**. *hirtus, villosus* (L); *behaart, zottig* (G); *swak/pap langharig* (A)
- vine:** *Ampelos* (Greek); *Kletterpflanze, Rebe, Rebstock, Schlinggewächs, Schlingpflanze, Wein* (G); *rankplant, wynstok* (A)
- violet:** pure blue stained with red so as to be intermediate between the two colours. *ianthinus, violaceus* (L); *Ion* (Greek); *veilchenblau, Violett, violett* (G); *pers* (A)
- virescence/virescent:** green, becoming green. *virens, virescens* (L); *grün werdend, Vergrünung, Verlaubung* (G); *groen(ig)heid, groenwordend* (A)
- virgate:** with many long, **slender**, ± straight, **ascending**, almost parallel stems. *virgatus* (L); *rutenförmig* (G); *biesievormig, rietvormig, roedevormig* (A)
- viscid:** sticky, **glutinous, gummy**. *glutinosus, viscidus, viscosus* (L); *klebrig, leimig* (G); *gommerig, klewerig* (A)
- viscidium** (in Orchidaceae): a **viscid** part of the **rostellum**, which is clearly defined and removed with the **pollinia** as a unit, and serves to attach the pollinia to an insect or other pollination agent.
- viscidulous:** slightly sticky. *effens gommerig, klewerig* (A)
- viscous** (of a liquid): thick and sticky. *viscosus* (L); *dickflüssig, schmierig, viskös, viskos, zähflüssig* (G); *gommerig, klewerig, viskeus* (A)
- vitta, -e:** aromatic oil tubes in the fruit of some Apiaceae. *vitta* (L); *Gürtelband, Ölgang, Strieme, Striemen* (G); *vitta* (A)
- vivid:** **bright**, pure in colour. *vividus* (L); *anschaulich, glänzend, hell, lebendig, lebhaft* (G); *helder, suiwer* (A)
- viviparous:** (in botany) with seeds or buds germinating or sprouting while attached to the parent plant. *viviparus* (L); *lebendgebärend, vivipar* (G); *lewendbarend* (A)
- voluble:** twining or twisting. *volubilis* (L); *windend* (G); *slingerend, windend* (A)
- volume:** (publication) *tomus, t., tom., volumen, v., vol.* (L); *Band, Inhalt, Volumen, Volumina*, (G); *deel, volume* (A)
- volume cited:** (publication) *tomus citatus, t.c.* (L); *deel/volume aangehaal* (A)

## W

- warty: verrucose.** *verrucatus, verrucosus* (L); *höckerig, warzig* (G); *vratteerig* (A)
- water:** *aqua, aquaticus, aqueus* (L); *Hydor* (Greek); *Wasser* (G); *water* (A)
- water-shoot:** *Wassersprossen, Wassertrieben* (G); *suier, waterloot* (A)
- watery:** *aquaticus, aquosus* (L); *dünnflüssig, wässerig* (G); *waterig(e)* (A)
- wavy:** see **undulate**. *gewellt, wellenartig, wellenförmig, wellig* (G); *golwend* (A)
- waxy:** having the texture and colour of new wax; **ceraceous, cereous**. *ceraceus, cereus* (L); *wachsartig, wächsern* (G); *wasagtig* (A)
- weak:** wanting in strength, fragile, easily broken; pale. *debilis, infirmus, invalidus; pallidus* (of colours) (L); *gebrechlich, kraftlos; blass, hell, matt, schwach* (G); *pap, swak, tingerig; bleek, dof, mat, vaal* (A)
- weakly:** *infirmus, leniter; dilute, pallide* (of colours) (L); *schwächlich* (G); *pap, swak, tingerig* (A)
- web:** *Ploce* (Greek); *Gespinst, Netz* (G); *spinnerak, web* (A). Compare **arachnoid/araneose/araneous**.



- wedge:** *Sphen* (**Greek**); *Keil, Spaltkeil* (**G**); *wig* (**A**)
- wedge-shaped:** see **cuneate**. *cuneatus, cuneiformis* (**L**); *cuneiform, keilförmig, keilig* (**G**); *wigvormig* (**A**)
- weed:** *Unkraut* (**G**); *onkruid* (**A**)
- weeping:** drooping branches, hanging down. *hängend, herabhängend, Weinen* (**G**); *drup, huil, treur* (**A**)
- well:** *bene, rite* (**L**); *eu-* (**Greek**); *gut, richtig, wohl* (**G**); *goed, wel* (**A**)
- western:** *occidentalis, occ., occid.* (**L**); *hesperos* (**Greek**); *westlich* (**G**); *westelike, Westers* (**A**). Compare **eastern, southern, northern**.
- wet:** *humidus, irriguus, udus, uvidus* (**L**); *hygros* (**Greek**); *anfeuchten, benässen, berieseln, durchfeuchten, feucht, nass, nässen, netzen* (**G**); *nat, klam, vogtig* (**A**)
- wheel-shaped:** see **rotate, cotyliform**. *Trochos* (**Greek**); *radförmig* (**G**); *rond, wielvormig* (**A**)
- whence:** *unde* (**L**); *von wo, wie, woher, woraus* (**G**); *vanwaar, waarvandaan* (**A**)
- whenever:** *quandocumque* (**L**); *allemaal wenn, einerlei wann, so oft als, wenn immer* (**G**); *telkens as, wanneer ook al* (**A**)
- which is:** *quod est, q.e.* (**L**); *welche* (**G**); *wat is* (**A**)
- which see:** *quod vide, q.v.* (**L**)
- whip-shaped:** long, tapering and supple, like the thong of a whip (used for stems and roots); **flagelliform**. *flagelliformis* (**L**); *geisselförmig* (**G**); *sweepvormig* (**A**)
- white:** *albens, albescens, albicans, albidus, albus, candidus, eburneus, lacteus, niveus, papyraceus, virgineus* (**L**); *Leucon, leucos* (**Greek**); *weiss* (**G**); *wit* (**A**)
- white lily:** *Lirion* (**Greek**); *Madonnenlilie* (**G**)
- whitened:** covered with a very opaque white powder. *dealbatus* (**L**); *witbestuif* (**A**)
- whitish:** any kind of white a little soiled. *albidus* (**L**); *weisslich* (**G**); *witterig* (**A**)
- whole:** *integer, omnis, totum, totus* (**L**); *holos* (**Greek**); *ganz, integer, ungeteilt* (**G**); *geheel, heel, onbeskadig, onverdeeld, volkome* (**A**). See also **entire**.
- wholly:** *omnino* (**L**); *durchaus, ganz, gänzlich, völlig* (**G**); *geheel, heeltemal, volkome* (**A**)
- whorl** (*adj. whorled*): (1) a group of three or more parts at a **node**, e.g. leaves or branches; (2) a circle of floral organs, e.g. **stamens, petals, carpels**. See **vertical, verticillate**. Compare **opposite, decussate, alternate**. *verticillatus, verticillus* (**L**); *Astquirl* (whorl of branches), *Blattquirl* (whorl of leaves), *Quirl, quirlförmig, quirlig, quirlständig, Staubblattkreis* (whorl of stamens), *wirtelförmig, wirtelig* (**G**); *krans, kransgewys, kransvormig* (**A**)
- wide:** **broad**. *latus* (**L**); *platys* (**Greek**); *breit, weit* (**G**); *breed, wyd* (**A**)
- widespread:** *grossräumig, weit verbreitet* (**G**); *wydverspreid* (**A**)
- wilderness:** *Eremia* (**Greek**); *Einöde, Naturlandschaft, Öde, Wildnis* (**G**); *wildernis, woesteny* (**A**)
- wind dispersal:** **anemochoric**. *anemo-* (**L**); *Windverbreitung* (**G**); *anemochorie, windverspreiding* (**A**)
- winding:** *maeandriiformis, sinuosus, tortuosus* (**L**); *helicoides* (**Greek**); *Windung* (**G**); *draai, kronkel(end)* (**A**)
- window:** **fenestrate**. *fenestra, fenestralis, fenestratus* (**L**); *Fenster* (**G**); *venster* (**A**)
- wind pollinated:** **anemophilous**. *anemophil, windblütig* (**G**); *anemofiel, anemogaam, windbestuif* (**A**)
- wind pollination:** [*Anemogamie*], *Anemophilie, Windbestäubung, Windblütigkeit* (**G**); *anemofilie, windbestuiwing* (**A**)
- wine:** *vin-* (**L**); *Oenos* (**Greek**); *Wein* (**G**); *wyn* (**A**)
- wine colour:** *vinaceus, vinosus* (**L**); *wynkleur* (**A**)

- wing** (*adj.* **winged**): (1) any flat **membranous** expansion; (2) a thin flange of tissue extended beyond the normal outline of a **stem** or **petiole**, see **alate**; (3) one of the two **lateral petals** of a **papilionaceous** flower; (4) one of the **petaloid sepals** of the flower in Polygalaceae. *ala, alatus, -pterus* (**L**); *Pteron* (**Greek**); *Flügel, Flügelfrucht, Flügelrand, Flügelsaum, geflügelte Frucht, geflügelt, flügelähnlich, flügelartige, Flügellappen* (wing lobes), *flügellos, Flügelmembran, Flügelrand* (wing margin), *Flügelsaum, -rand, Flughaut* (wing membrane) (**G**); *gevleuel, vlerk* (**A**)
- wing-shaped**: *aliformis* (**L**); *Flügelform, flügel förmig, Flügelschnitt* (**G**); *vlerkvormig* (**A**)
- with**: *apud, cum* (**L**); *sy-, syl-, sym-, syn-, syr-, sys-* (**Greek**); *an, durch, mit, samt, von, vor* (**G**); *by, met, saam, saam met* (**A**)
- with description**: *cum descriptione, c. descr.* (**L**); *met beskrywing* (**A**)
- with difficulty**: *difficile, difficiliter, difficulter* (**L**); *met moeite, moeilik* (**A**)
- withered**: *aridus, emarcidus, marcidus* (**L**); *dürr, verdorrt, welkverwelkt* (**G**); *verlep, verwelk* (**A**)
- with flower**: *flore, fl.* (**L**); *met blom* (**A**)
- with illustration**: (literature) *cum icone, c. ic.* (**L**); *met illustrasie/figuur* (**A**)
- within**: *interius, intra, intus* (**L**); *em-, en-, endo-, entos* (**Greek**); *im Innern, innen* (**G**); *binne, binne-in, in* (**A**)
- with leaf/leaves**: *foliis, folio, fol.* (**L**); *belaubt* (**G**); *beblaar(d)* (**A**)
- without**: *absque, ef-, eh-, ex-, exclusus, extra* (outside), *extus* (outside), *se-, sine* (**L**); *a-, an-* (**Greek**); *aussen, äusserlich, draussen, -frei, -los* (**G**); *buite, buitekant, sonder* (**A**). See also **devoid of**.
- without leaves**: leafless, **aphyllose, aphyllous**. *aphyllus* (**L**); *blattlos* (**G**); *blaarloos, kaal* (**A**)
- without number**: *sine numero, s.n.* (**L**); *zahllos* (**G**); *nommerloos* (**A**)
- with parts directed to one side only**: **secund.** *secundatim* (**L**)
- woodland**: *nemus, silva, sylva* (**L**); *Hyle* (**Greek**); *Forst, Waldland, Waldung* (**G**); *bos, woud* (**A**)
- woody**: having the texture of wood; **ligneous**. *ligneus, lignosus* (**L**); *Xylon* (**Greek**); *holzartig, hölzern, holzig, Holzpflanze, verholzt, waldig* (**G**); *houtagtig, houterig* (**A**). Compare **fruticose, suffrutex, shrub, suffruticose, tree; forb, herb**.
- woolly**: see **lanate**. *lanatus* (**L**); *Erion, lasios, Mallos* (**Greek**); *wollartig, wollig* (**G**); *wollerig* (**A**)
- world-wide**: cosmopolitan. *cosmopolitanus* (**L**); *global, weltweit* (**G**); *wêreldwyd* (**A**)
- worm-shaped**: see **vermiform**.
- wound**: *vulnus, vulneratus* (**L**); *Spira* (**Greek**); *Wunde* (**G**); *wond* (**A**)
- woven**: *textus* (**L**); *Ploce* (**Greek**); *geflochten, gewebt* (**G**); *geweef, verweef* (**A**)
- wrinkled**: **plicate, rugose**. *rugosus* (**L**); *rhytos, rhytidus, Rhytis* (**Greek**); *ingeschrumpft, faltig* (**G**); *geplooi, gerimpel, verkreukel, verrimpel* (**A**)

## X

- x/basic chromosome number**: the number of chromosomes in the original **genome** (**haploid** set) from which a **polyploid** or a group of polyploid forms or species is known or postulated to have arisen. *X-Chromosom* (**G**); *X-chromosoom* (**A**)
- xenogamous**: cross pollination and cross fertilization; **allagamous**. Compare **autogamous**. *xenogam, Fremdbestäubung, Xenogamie* (**G**); *kruisbestuiving, kruisbevrugting* (**A**)

- xerochastic:** applied to plants of which the fruits burst by desiccation and their seeds or spores are scattered. *Xerochasia* (G); *xerochasties* (A)
- xeromorphic** (of plants or plant parts): having characteristics that serve as protection against excessive loss of moisture. *xero-* (L); *Hartlaubgewächs, xeromorph* (G); *xeromorf, xeromorfies* (A)
- xerophile:** loving dry places. *xerophilus* (L); *trockenliebend, xerophil* (G); *xerofiel* (A)
- xerophyte/xerophytic:** a plant that is adapted to dry or arid habitats. Compare **hydrophyte/hydrophytic, mesophyte/mesophytic**. *trockenheitliebende Pflanze, Trockenpflanze, Xerophyt, xerophytisch* (G); *droogtebestande plant, woestynplant, xerofiet* (A)
- Y**
- yellow:** *aureus, flavus, luteus, vitellinus* (L); *chrys-, chryso-, xantho-, xanthos* (Greek); *gelb* (G); *geel* (A)
- yellowish green:** green much stained with yellow. *flavovirens* (L); *gelblichgrün* (G); *geelgroen* (A)
- yoke:** unite, link. *jugatus, -jugus* (L); *zygo-, -zygus* (Greek); *Zygon, zygos* (Greek); *Joch, Jugum* (G); *dwarsstuk, juk, koppel, saamvoeg, verenig* (A)
- yolk of egg:** (yellow) dull yellow just turning to red. *vitellinus* (L); *Dotter, (Ei)Dotter, Eigelb, Vitellus* (G); *dooier, eiergeel* (A)
- young: immature, juvenile. junior, juvenis (L); *neos* (Greek); *jung, unentwickelt* (G); *jeugdig, jong, jonk, klein, onvolwasse* (A)**
- Z**
- zigzag: flexuose/flexuous. anfractuoso-flexuosus, fracti-flexus, modo dicto gallice et anglie, valde flexuosus (L); *hin- und hergebogen* (G); *kronkelend, sigsag, slingerend* (A)**
- zoochore:** distribution by animals. *zoo-* (Greek); *tierverspreidete Pflanze* (G); *dierverspreiding, soöchoor* (A)
- zoochory:** distribution by animals. Compare **autochory, anemochoric, Tierverspreitung, Zoochorie** (G); *dierverspreiding, soöchorie* (A)
- zoophily:** adapted for pollination by animals. See also **anemophilous, entomophilous, hydrophilous, myrmecophily, ornithophilous**. *Bestäubung durch Tiere, Tierblütigkeit, Zoophilie* (G); *dierbestuiwing, soöfilie* (A)
- zygomorphic:** applied to flowers which are bilaterally symmetrically, i.e. capable of being bisected into identical halves in one plane only, forming mirror images; = **bilateral symmetric**. Compare **actinomorphic, regular, irregular, asymmetric**. *asymmetricus, irregularis, zygomorphus* (L); *dorsiventrale Blüte, monosymmetrisch, zygomorph, zygomorphe Blüte* (G); *bilateraal simmetries, onreëlmatic, sigomorf* (A)

Table 1. Summary of pollination and seed/fruit dispersal vectors

Vector	Pollination	Dispersal
Wind	anemophily/-ous	anemochoric/-y
Self	autogamous	autochoric/autochory
Insects	entomophily/-ous	
Water	hydrophily/hydrophilous	hydrochory
Ants	myrmecophily	myrmecochory

<b>Bird</b>	ornithophilous	
<b>Animal</b>	zoophily	zoochory
<b>Bat</b>	chiropterophilous	

Table 2. Summary of specific habitats

<b>Term</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
<b>aquatic</b>	living in water
<b>arenicolous</b>	sand
<b>argillicolous</b>	clay
<b>chasmophyte</b>	growing in rock crevices
<b>epilithic = lithophytic</b>	living on rocks
<b>halophilous/halophyte</b>	salt-loving/growing in very salty soil
<b>heliophilous</b>	sun-loving
<b>helophytic</b>	growing in marshes
<b>hydrophyte/hydrophytic</b>	living in water or in a very moist habitat
<b>hygrophytes/hygrophytic</b>	marsh plants or plants that need a large supply of moisture
<b>mesophyte/mesophytic</b>	grow in environments neither very wet nor very dry
<b>nitrophilous</b>	growing in soil rich in nitrogen
<b>potamophilous</b>	river-loving
<b>psammophilous</b>	sand-loving
<b>pyrophyte</b>	adapted to survive severe fires
<b>riparian</b>	inhabiting or situated on the bank of a river or stream
<b>ruderal</b>	growing on waste ground
<b>saxicolous</b>	growing among or on rocks
<b>sciophyte</b>	shade plant
<b>xerophyte/xerophytic</b>	adapted to dry or arid habitats

Table 3. Summary of terms describing consistency of organs.

<b>Term</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
<b>callose/callous</b>	hard and thick in texture
<b>carnose</b>	fleshy, succulent
<b>cartilaginous</b>	hard and tough, as the skin of an apple-pip
<b>ceraceous/cereous</b>	waxy
<b>chartaceous</b>	papery in texture, opaque and thin
<b>coriaceous</b>	leathery; firm, tough, of the consistence of leather
<b>corneous</b>	horny, hard and very close in texture but capable of being cut without difficulty, the parts cut off not being brittle
<b>crustaceous</b>	of brittle texture; hard, thin and brittle
<b>cutin/cutinous</b>	waxy, waterproof substance
<b>herbaceous</b>	not woody; soft in texture; thin, green and cellular
<b>hyaline</b>	colourless and almost transparent
<b>ligneous</b>	woody
<b>membranaceous/ membranous</b>	of thin, translucent texture; semitransparent like a fine membrane
<b>opaque</b>	not transparent; dull, not shining
<b>osseous</b>	bony; hard and very close in texture, cut with difficulty, the parts cut off being brittle
<b>pellucid</b>	translucent but not hyaline
<b>scarious</b>	thin and dry, not green
<b>translucent</b>	clear, allowing light to shine through

## LITERATURE CONSULTED

- BEENTJE, H. 2010. *The Kew Plant Glossary*. Kew Publishing, Kew.
- BETTERIDGE, H.T. 1966. *Cassell's German & English Dictionary*. Cassell, London.
- FOWLER, H.W. & FOWLER, F.G. (Eds). 1964. *The concise Oxford Dictionary of current English*. Fifth Edition. Revised by E. McIntosh. Oxford, Clarendon Press.
- GOOSSENS, A.P. 1972. *Plantkundewoordeboek / Botanical Dictionary*. Tafelberg, Kaapstad.
- LAUNERT, E. 1998. *Biologisches Wörterbuch*. Verlag, Stuttgart.
- LEISTNER, O.A. 2005. Seed plants of southern tropical Africa: families and genera. *Southern African Botanical Diversity Network Report No. 26*. SABONET, Pretoria.
- LUNDGREN, J. 1972. Revision of the genus *Anaxeton* Gaertn. (Compositae). *Opera Botanica* 31: 5–59.
- STEARNS, W.T. 1966. *Botanical Latin*. Hafner, New York.
- VAN DER SCHIJFF, H.P. 1971. *Algemene Plantkunde. 'n Handleiding vir Eerstejaaruniversiteitstudente*. Van Schaik Bpk., Pretoria.